

# 建模 → 求解 → 给出结论

期末 50% 期中 20% 作业平时 30%  
鼓励互相交流讨论  
及时解决问题

## (一) 复变函数

复数  $Z = x + iy$

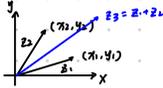
$$i^2 = -1, i^3 = -i, i^4 = 1$$

$$Z_1 = x_1 + iy_1, Z_2 = x_2 + iy_2 \rightarrow Z_1 Z_2 = (x_1 x_2 - y_1 y_2) + i(x_1 y_2 + x_2 y_1)$$

复数的表示

① 代数表示  $Z = x + iy$

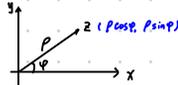
② 向量表示



③ 极坐标表示

$$Z = \rho e^{i\varphi} = \rho (\cos\varphi + i\sin\varphi)$$

$$e^{i\varphi} = \cos\varphi + i\sin\varphi \text{ 欧拉公式}$$



$$\rho = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}, \varphi = \arctan \frac{y}{x}$$

定义:  $\varphi$  为  $Z$  的辐角, 记为  $\varphi = \text{Arg}(Z)$

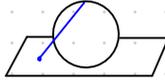
$$\text{Arg}(Z) = \arg(z) + 2k\pi$$

称  $\arg z$  为  $\text{Arg} z$  的主值 或  $z$  的主辐角

$\arg z$  介于  $0$  与  $2\pi$  之间  $[0, 2\pi)$

④ 球地投影

无限平面  $\rightarrow$  有限球面



复数的共轭

$$Z = x + iy \rightarrow Z^* = x - iy \quad (\text{在复平面内将 } z \text{ 关于 } x \text{ 轴对称})$$

$$Z = \rho e^{i\varphi} \rightarrow Z^* = \rho e^{-i\varphi}$$

$$(Z^*)^* = Z \quad \text{互为共轭}$$

复数除法

$$\frac{Z_1}{Z_2} = \frac{(x_1 y_1 + x_2 y_2) + i(x_2 y_1 - x_1 y_2)}{x_2^2 + y_2^2}$$

$$= \frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2} e^{i(\varphi_1 - \varphi_2)}$$

$$i \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \psi = -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} \psi + V(x) \psi$$

# § 1.2 复变函数

$$y = f(x) \quad x \in R$$

$$\downarrow$$

$$W = f(z) \quad z \in B$$

$$= u(x,y) + i v(x,y)$$

B为区域 (由实数域转为复数域)

区域的条件: ☆

- ① 全由内点组成
- ② 具有连通性

边界点既不是内点也不是外点组成的边界有方向  
闭区域 = 区域 + 边界

复变函数举例:

(1)  $W = a_0 + a_1 z + a_2 z^2 + \dots + a_n z^n$

(2) 有理式  $W(z) = \frac{a_0 + a_1 z + \dots + a_n z^n}{b_0 + b_1 z + \dots + b_m z^m}$

(3)  $k \sqrt{z-z_0}$   
 $z - z_0 = \rho e^{i\varphi} = \rho e^{i(\varphi + 2k\pi)}$   
 $k \sqrt{z-z_0} = \sqrt[k]{\rho} e^{i(\frac{\varphi}{k} + \frac{2k\pi}{k})}$  有多个可能值

由欧拉公式  $e^{iz} = \cos z + i \sin z$

$$\sin z = \frac{e^{iz} - e^{-iz}}{2i}$$

$$\cos z = \frac{e^{iz} + e^{-iz}}{2}$$

$$z = x + iy$$

$$\cos z = \frac{e^{ix-y} + e^{-ix+y}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{e^{-y}(\cos x + i \sin x) + e^y(\cos x - i \sin x)}{2}$$

$$= u + iv = \frac{\cos x (e^{-y} + e^y)}{2} - i \frac{\sin x (e^{-y} - e^y)}{2}$$

$\sin^2 z + \cos^2 z \neq 1$   
 $|\sin z| \rightarrow \infty$   
 $\ln z$  有无限多个值.

$$\begin{cases} u = \cos x \operatorname{ch} y \\ v = -\sin x \operatorname{sh} y \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} \operatorname{ch} y = \frac{e^y + e^{-y}}{2} \\ \operatorname{sh} y = \frac{e^y - e^{-y}}{2} \end{cases}$$

# § 1.3 复变函数的导数

$$f'(z) = \lim_{\Delta z \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(z+\Delta z) - f(z)}{\Delta z} \quad z = x + iy \quad \text{则有 } \Delta z = \Delta x + i \Delta y$$

$$= \lim_{\substack{\Delta x \rightarrow 0 \\ \Delta y = 0}} \frac{f(z+\Delta x) - f(z)}{\Delta x} = \lim_{\substack{\Delta x \rightarrow 0 \\ \Delta y \rightarrow 0}} \frac{f(z+i\Delta y) - f(z)}{i\Delta y} \quad \text{必要条件}$$

$$f(z) = u(x,y) + i v(x,y)$$

上述必要条件变为

$$\lim_{\substack{\Delta x \rightarrow 0 \\ \Delta y \rightarrow 0}} \frac{u(x+\Delta x, y) + i v(x+\Delta x, y) - u(x, y) - i v(x, y)}{\Delta x + i \Delta y}$$

$$= \lim_{\substack{\Delta x \rightarrow 0 \\ \Delta y \rightarrow 0}} \frac{u(x, y+\Delta y) + i v(x, y+\Delta y) - u(x, y) - i v(x, y)}{i \Delta y}$$

同乘以 i (要变号)

不满足充分性的反例  
 $f(z) = \sqrt{xy}$   
 在 (0,0) 处不可导.  
 尽管满足 C-R 条件

化简得:  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} + i \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = -i \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}$

实虚部分别相等 应有  $\begin{cases} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \\ \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} = -\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \end{cases}$  柯西-黎曼方程 (C-R 条件)

复变函数可导的必要条件

$$z = \rho e^{i\varphi}$$

$$f(z) = u(\rho, \varphi) + i v(\rho, \varphi)$$

上述必要条件  $\lim_{\substack{\Delta \rho \rightarrow 0 \\ \Delta \varphi = 0}} = \lim_{\substack{\Delta \rho \rightarrow 0 \\ \Delta \varphi \neq 0}}$

计算得:  $\begin{cases} \frac{\partial u}{\partial \rho} = \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial v}{\partial \varphi} \\ \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial u}{\partial \varphi} = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial \rho} \end{cases}$

函数 f(z) 可导的充要条件  
 $f(z)$  偏导数  $\frac{\partial u}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial u}{\partial y}, \frac{\partial v}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}$  都存在且连续, 并且满足 C-R 方程

# § 1.4 解析函数

若  $f(z)$  在点  $z_0$  及其邻域上处处可导, 则称  $f(z)$  在  $z_0$  点解析

又若  $f(z)$  在区域  $B$  上每一点都解析, 则称  $f(z)$  是区域  $B$  上的解析函数

区域中的点必须都有邻域

## 解析函数的性质

1. 若  $f(z) = u + iv$  在  $B$  上解析, 则  $u(x, y) = C_1$  与  $v(x, y) = C_2$  是  $B$  上的两组正交曲线族 ( $C_1, C_2$  为常数) 等  $u$  线与等  $v$  线正交

证明:  $\nabla u = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \vec{e}_x + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \vec{e}_y$  梯度正交即法向量正交

$\nabla v = \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \vec{e}_x + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \vec{e}_y$  得证

$\nabla u \cdot \nabla v = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} = 0$

由 C-R 方程  $\begin{cases} \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \\ \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \end{cases}$  代换

2. 若函数  $f(z) = u + iv$  在区域  $B$  上解析, 则  $u, v$  均为  $B$  上的调和函数

$\Delta u = 0 \rightarrow \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0$

$\Delta v = 0 \rightarrow \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial y^2} = 0$  (共轭调和函数)

存在二阶连续偏导数, 且满足拉普拉斯方程  $\Delta H = 0$

3. 已知  $u$ , 可求  $v \rightarrow u, v$  相互关联  
已知  $v$ , 可求  $u$

已知  $u(x, y)$  求  $f(z)$  ★

$$dv = \frac{\partial v}{\partial x} dx + \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} dy$$

$$= -\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} dx + \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} dy$$

C-R 方程代换

$$v(x, y) = \int dv$$

例 1.  $u(x, y) = x^2 - y^2$

例 2.  $v(x, y) = \sqrt{-x + \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}}$

$$x = \rho \cos \varphi \Rightarrow z = \rho e^{i\varphi}$$

$$y = \rho \sin \varphi$$

$$v(\rho, \varphi) = \sqrt{-\rho \cos \varphi + \rho} = \sqrt{\rho(1 - \cos \varphi)} = \sqrt{2\rho \sin^2 \frac{\varphi}{2}}$$

$$du = \frac{\partial u}{\partial \rho} d\rho + \frac{\partial u}{\partial \varphi} d\varphi \xrightarrow{\text{代换}} \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial v}{\partial \varphi} d\rho - \rho \frac{\partial v}{\partial \rho} d\varphi$$

$$= \frac{1}{\rho} \cdot \frac{1}{2\rho} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cos \frac{\varphi}{2} d\rho - \rho \cdot \frac{1}{\rho} \sin \frac{\varphi}{2} d\varphi$$

$$= \frac{1}{4\rho} \cos \frac{\varphi}{2} d\rho - \frac{\rho}{2\rho} \sin \frac{\varphi}{2} d\varphi$$

再积分得到  $f(z) = (z\bar{z})^{1/2}$  还要积分得  $u(x, y)$

注意整理由全微分求原函数的多种方法

# § 1.5 平面标量场

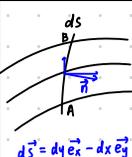
$\vec{E} = -\nabla U$  由标量分布转为矢量分布  
 三维问题变为二维, 是一种近似

电场  $\vec{E} = -\nabla U$   
 $\nabla \cdot \vec{E} = \rho / \epsilon_0 = 0$  (无电荷范围)  
 $\Delta U = 0$   
 才满足解析函数要求

$f(z) = U + iV$   
 电力线 (等U线, 矢量)  
 等电通量线 (等V线, 标量)

例题

$\nabla^2 = -k \nabla U$  热传导公式  
 热流与等温线



$$\int \vec{E} \cdot d\vec{s}$$

$$= - \left( \frac{\partial U}{\partial x} \vec{e}_x + \frac{\partial U}{\partial y} \vec{e}_y \right) ds \left( \cos\theta \vec{e}_x + \sin\theta \vec{e}_y \right)$$

$\vec{n}$  分解

$$= - \int_A^B \left( \frac{\partial U}{\partial x} dy - \frac{\partial U}{\partial y} dx \right) ds \left( \frac{dy}{ds} \vec{e}_x - \frac{dx}{ds} \vec{e}_y \right)$$

$C \rightarrow R$

$$= - \int_A^B \left( \frac{\partial U}{\partial y} dy + \frac{\partial U}{\partial x} dx \right)$$

$$= - \int_A^B dU$$

认真复习例题

例题: 某电力线为抛物线族  $y^2 = C^2 + 2cx$  ( $C > 0$ ), 求等势线

由题解得  $C = -x + \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$  定义为  $t$  常数的  $F$  为  $const.$

$V(x, y) = F(-x + \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}) = F(t)$   $V(x, y)$  必须为调和函数!

$\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y^2} = 0$  应满足

$\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} = F'(t) \frac{\partial t}{\partial x}$

$\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial x^2} = F''(t) \frac{\partial t}{\partial x} \frac{\partial t}{\partial x} + F'(t) \frac{\partial^2 t}{\partial x^2}$  同理可得  $\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial y^2}$

代入拉普拉斯方程  $\Delta H = 0$ , 得  $\frac{F''(t)}{F'(t)} = -\frac{2}{t}$

$\frac{dF'(t)}{F'(t)} = -\frac{2}{t} dt$

$d \ln F'(t) = d(-\frac{1}{t} \ln t)$

$= d(\ln t^{-1/2})$

积分得  $F'(t) = C/\sqrt{t}$

再积分一次得  $F(t) = C_1 \sqrt{t} + C_2$

$\therefore V = F(t) = C_1 \sqrt{-x + \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} + C_2$

又有  $U = C_1 \sqrt{2cx} + C_3$

$\therefore$  等势线为  $C_1 \sqrt{2cx} + C_3 = const.$

即  $y^2 = C^2 + 2cx$  ( $C > 0$ )

# § 1.6 多值函数

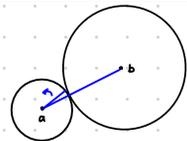
**定义** 对于多值函数  $w = f(z)$ , 若  $z$  绕某点  $n$  圈后才回到起点, 则称该点为  $f(z)$  的  $n$ -阶支点

(若不回到起点, 则为无穷阶支点)

绕某点转一圈不在起点, 则称多值函数

$W(z) = \sqrt{z-a} = \sqrt{\rho_0 e^{i\varphi_0}}$   
 转一圈变为  $\sqrt{\rho_0 e^{i\varphi_0 + i2\pi}} = e^{i\pi} \sqrt{\rho_0 e^{i\varphi_0}}$   
 $= -\sqrt{\rho_0 e^{i\varphi_0}}$   
 转两圈变为  $\sqrt{\rho_0 e^{i\varphi_0 + i4\pi}} = e^{i2\pi} \sqrt{\rho_0 e^{i\varphi_0}}$   
 $= \sqrt{\rho_0 e^{i\varphi_0}}$  回到原值  
 则称  $z_0$  是  $w(z)$  的一阶支点

$W(z) = \sqrt{(z-a)(z-b)}$   
 转一圈后,  
 $W(z) = \sqrt{\rho_a e^{i\varphi_a + i2\pi} \rho_b e^{i\varphi_b}}$   
 $= e^{i\pi} \sqrt{\rho_a e^{i\varphi_a} \rho_b e^{i\varphi_b}}$



此时绕  $a$  转一圈,  $b$  的辐角并未增加  
 $a, b$  都是  $w(z)$  的一阶支点  
 若绕圈包含  $a$  与  $b$ , 等同于绕无穷远转, 发现无穷远不是支点

$\sqrt{z-a}$  多值函数的单值化黎曼面

# 第二章 复变函数的积分

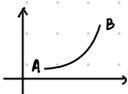
## § 2.1 复变函数的积分

$$\int_L f(z) dz = \lim_{\max|\Delta z_k| \rightarrow 0} \sum_{k=1}^n f(\xi_k) \Delta z_k$$

$$= \int_L (u+iv)(dx+idy) = \int_L (udx-vdy) + i \int_L (udy+vdx)$$

积分线性性

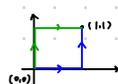
$$dz = dx + i dy$$



### 例题

$$I_1 = \int_{L_1} \operatorname{Re} z \, dz \quad I_1 = \int_{(0,0)}^{(1,0)} x(dx+idy) + \int_{(1,0)}^{(1,i)} x(dx+idy)$$

$$I_2 = \int_{L_2} \operatorname{Re} z \, dz \quad = \int_0^1 x dx + i \int_0^1 dy$$



$$= \frac{1}{2} + i$$

$$I_2 = \int_{(0,0)}^{(0,i)} x(dx+idy) + \int_{(0,i)}^{(1,i)} x(dx+idy)$$

$$= 0 + \int_0^1 x dx = \frac{1}{2}$$

由于  $I_1 \neq I_2$  可知 不是解析函数

复变函数积分一般与路径有关  
但解析函数与路径无关

## § 2.2 柯西定理

(1) 若  $f(z)$  是闭单连通区域  $\bar{B}$  上的解析函数, 则有  $\oint f(z) dz = 0$

证明:

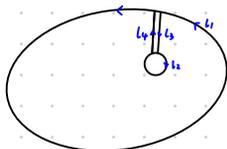
$$\oint f(z) dz = \oint (udx - vdy) + i \oint (vdx + udy)$$

$$= \iint \left( -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} \right) dx dy + i \iint \left( \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial v}{\partial y} \right) dx dy$$

由解析函数的 C-R 条件

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial v}{\partial y}, \quad \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial v}{\partial x} \quad \therefore \oint f(z) dz = 0$$

(2) 复连通区域上的解析函数 “构造单连通” 复连通  $\Rightarrow$  单连通



$$\oint_L f(z) dz = \int_{L_1} f(z) dz + \int_{L_2} f(z) dz + \int_{L_3} f(z) dz + \int_{L_4} f(z) dz = 0$$

$$\therefore \oint_L f(z) dz = \oint_{L_1} f(z) dz$$

$$\oint_L f(z) dz = \sum_{k=1}^n \oint_{L_k} f(z) dz$$

每一个奇点都可以用一段相反路径挖去

## § 2.3 不定积分

定义:  $F(z) = \int_{z_0}^z f(\xi) d\xi$   
 $F'(z) = f(z)$

前提是积分结果与路径无关

$$I = \oint (z-z_0)^n dz = \begin{cases} 2\pi i, & \text{包围 } z_0 \text{ 且 } n = -1 \\ 0, & \text{其他情形} \end{cases}$$

例:

$$I = \oint_L (z-a)^n dz$$

$n < 0$  时需要分类

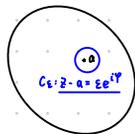
$$I = \oint_{C_c} (z-a)^n dz$$

$$= \int_{\varphi_0}^{\varphi_0+2\pi} \varepsilon^n e^{n i \varphi} \varepsilon e^{i \varphi} i d\varphi$$

$$= i \varepsilon^{n+1} \int_{\varphi_0}^{\varphi_0+2\pi} e^{i(n+1)\varphi} d\varphi$$

$$= \begin{cases} \varepsilon^{n+1} \frac{1}{n+1} e^{i(n+1)\varphi} \Big|_{\varphi_0}^{\varphi_0+2\pi} & \text{即 } \varepsilon^{n+1} \frac{1}{n+1} e^{i(n+1)\varphi_0} [ \frac{e^{i(n+1)2\pi}}{=} - 1 ] = 0 \\ i 2\pi \varepsilon^{n+1} & n+1 = 0 \end{cases}$$

$n$  为整数



$$\text{综合得: } I = \begin{cases} 0, & n > 0 \\ 0, & n < 0 \text{ 且 } n \neq -1 \text{ 的函数} \\ i 2\pi, & n = -1 \end{cases}$$

## § 2.4 柯西公式

公式:  $f(a) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint \frac{f(z)}{z-a} dz$

条件:  $f(z)$  在  $B$  上解析

证明: 右边

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_{C_\epsilon} \frac{f(z)}{\epsilon e^{i\varphi}} dze^{i\varphi} \\ &= f(a) \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_{C_\epsilon} \frac{1}{\epsilon e^{i\varphi}} d\epsilon e^{i\varphi} \\ &= f(a) \end{aligned}$$

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_L \frac{f(\zeta)}{\zeta-z} d\zeta$$

$$\text{求导: } f^{(n)}(z) = \frac{n!}{2\pi i} \oint_L \frac{f(\zeta)}{(\zeta-z)^{n+1}} d\zeta$$

常用结论

### 应用

模数原理

设  $f(z)$  在某区域上解析, 则  $|f(z)|$  只能在边界上取最大值。

证明: 由柯西公式:  $[f(z)]^n = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_L \frac{[f(\zeta)]^n}{\zeta-z} d\zeta$

设  $|f(\zeta)|$  在  $L$  上最大值为  $M$ ,  $|z-\zeta|$  最小值为  $\delta$ ,  $L$  的长为  $S$

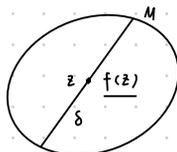
$$\therefore |f(z)|^n \leq \frac{1}{\delta^n} \cdot \frac{M^n}{S} \cdot S$$

放缩思想

$$\therefore |f(z)| \leq M \cdot \left(\frac{S}{\delta^n}\right)^{\frac{1}{n}}$$

$$\text{当 } n \rightarrow \infty \text{ 时, } |f(z)| \leq M \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{S}{\delta^n}\right)^{\frac{1}{n}} = M$$

区域中最大值一定在边界上 (内部至多相等)



刘维尔定理

如  $f(z)$  在全平面上解析, 并且有界, 即  $|f(z)| \leq N$ , 则  $f(z)$  必为常数。

证明: 对  $f'(z)$  应用柯西公式, 得:

$$f'(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_L \frac{f(\zeta)}{(\zeta-z)^2} d\zeta$$

取  $L$  为以  $z$  为圆心, 半径为  $R$  的圆周。

$$|f'(z)| \leq \frac{1}{2\pi} \cdot \frac{M}{R^2} \cdot 2\pi R = \frac{M}{R}$$

又  $R$  是任意选定的  $\therefore$  不妨令  $R \rightarrow \infty$

$$\text{则 } |f'(z)| \leq 0 \therefore f'(z) \equiv 0$$

$\therefore f(z)$  为常数

# 第三章 复变函数的幂级数展开

$$f(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n (z - z_0)^n$$

$$\oint_{\Gamma} f(z) dz = a_{-1} \oint_{\Gamma} (z - z_0)^{-1} dz = 2\pi i a_{-1}$$

其他  $n \neq -1$  情况积分为 0

## § 3.1 复数级数展开

$$\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} W_k = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=0}^n W_k = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=0}^n U_k + i \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=0}^n V_k \quad (\text{定义})$$

### 1) 复数级数

收敛的充要条件: (Cauchy 收敛判据) 对于  $\forall \varepsilon > 0$ , 都  $\exists N$ , 使得  $n > N$  时,  $\left| \sum_{k=n}^{n+p} W_k \right| < \varepsilon$  (其中  $p$  为任意正整数)

绝对收敛  $\Rightarrow \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} |W_k| = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \sqrt{U_k^2 + V_k^2}$  收敛, 即  $\sum_{k=0}^{n+p} |W_k| < \varepsilon$  (模组成的级数收敛) 绝对收敛可以换项运算

两个绝对收敛级数  $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} q_k = A$ ,  $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} p_k = B$ , 则有  $(\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} q_k) (\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} p_k) = \sum_{i,j=0}^{\infty} q_i p_j = AB$ .

### 2) 复变函数项级数

$$W_k \longrightarrow W_k(z)$$

$$\varepsilon \quad N_\varepsilon \longrightarrow \varepsilon \quad N_\varepsilon(z)$$

若  $\left| \sum_{k=0}^{n+p} W_k(z) \right| < \varepsilon$   $N_\varepsilon(z)$  若与  $z$  无关, 则称为绝对一致收敛

## § 3.2 幂级数展开

1) 定义  $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k (z-z_0)^k = a_0 + a_1(z-z_0) + a_2(z-z_0)^2 + \dots$

2) 收敛性 ① 比值判别法

$$\text{若 } \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{k+1}(z-z_0)^{k+1}}{a_k(z-z_0)^k} \right| = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_{k+1}}{a_k} \right| |z-z_0| < 1, \text{ 则数列收敛, 且绝对收敛, 且一致收敛}$$

$$|z-z_0| < \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_k}{a_{k+1}} \right| = R \text{ (收敛半径规定为 } R)$$

$$|z-z_0| < R \text{ 绝对一致收敛, } |z-z_0| = R \text{ 不定, } |z-z_0| > R \text{ 发散} \quad \text{收敛圈内绝对一致收敛}$$

② 根值判别法

$$\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[k]{|a_k(z-z_0)^k|} = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[k]{|a_k|} |z-z_0| < 1 \quad \text{规定 } R = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[k]{\frac{1}{|a_k|}}, \text{ 则当 } |z-z_0| < R \text{ 时, 级数绝对一致收敛}$$

3) 例题

求  $z + z^2 + \dots$  的收敛半径?

解:  $a_k = 1 \quad \therefore R = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt[k]{|a_k|}} = 1$  或者  $\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_k}{a_{k+1}} \right| = 1$

$\therefore |z| < 1$  均收敛,  $|z| \geq 1$  发散

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=0}^n z^k = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1-z^{n+1}}{1-z} = \frac{1}{1-z}$$

求  $1 - z^2 + z^4 - z^6 + \dots$  收敛半径

$$= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k (z^2)^k \quad \therefore R = 1 \quad \therefore |z^2| < 1 \text{ 收敛} \longrightarrow |z| < 1 \text{ 收敛}$$

4) 性质

① 在收敛圈内绝对且一致收敛

②  $|z-z_0| < R$  上是解析函数

③  $W(z) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k (z-z_0)^k = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_{\gamma} \frac{w(\xi)}{\xi-z} d\xi$  (其中  $R_1 < R_2$ )

④ 在收敛圈内无奇点 (边界可能有)

⑤ 求导或积分不改变收敛半径

eg:  $1 - z^2 + z^4 - \dots = \frac{1}{1+z^2} = w(z) \xrightarrow{\text{求导}} w'(z) = -2z + 4z^3 - 6z^5 + 8z^7 - \dots$

奇点  $z = \pm i$  收敛圈  $R=1$   $a_k = 2k(-1)^k$

即奇点恰在收敛圈边界上  $R = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_k}{a_{k+1}} \right| = 1$

### § 3.3 泰勒级数展开

$$f(z) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k (z-z_0)^k$$

$|z-z_0| < R$  区域内解析.

定理: 若  $f(z)$  在以  $z_0$  为圆心的圆  $C_R$  内解析, 则  $f(z) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k (z-z_0)^k$

其中  $a_k = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_{C_{R_1}} \frac{f(\zeta)}{(\zeta-z)^{k+1}} d\zeta = \frac{f^{(k)}(z_0)}{k!}$ ,  $C_{R_1}$  为圆  $C_R$  内包含  $z_0$  的同心圆.

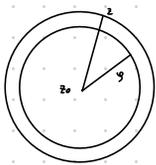
证明:  $f(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_{C_{R_1}} \frac{f(\zeta)}{\zeta-z} d\zeta = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_{C_{R_1}} \frac{f(\zeta)}{(\zeta-z_0)-(z-z_0)} d\zeta$

$$= \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_{C_{R_1}} \frac{f(\zeta) d\zeta}{(\zeta-z_0) \left(1 - \frac{z-z_0}{\zeta-z_0}\right)}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_{C_{R_1}} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \left(\frac{z-z_0}{\zeta-z_0}\right)^k \frac{f(\zeta)}{\zeta-z_0} d\zeta$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\pi i} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (z-z_0)^k \oint_{C_{R_1}} \frac{f(\zeta) d\zeta}{(\zeta-z_0)^{k+1}}$$

由于  $f^{(k)}(z_0) = \frac{0!}{2\pi i} \oint_{C_{R_1}} \frac{f(\zeta)}{(\zeta-z_0)^{k+1}} d\zeta$



对比后可得  $a_k = \frac{f^{(k)}(z_0)}{k!}$

例: 在  $z_0=1$  的邻域上将  $f(z)=\ln z$  作级数展开

$f(1) = \ln 1 = 2n\pi i \rightarrow$  注意在复数平面! 多值函数

$f'(1) = \frac{1}{z} \Big|_{z=1} = 1$

$f''(1) = -\frac{1}{z^2} \Big|_{z=1} = -1$

$f'''(1) = \frac{2}{z^3} \Big|_{z=1} = 2$

$f^{(k)}(1) = (-1)^{k-1} (k-1)!$

$$\therefore \ln z = 2n\pi i + (z-1) - \frac{(z-1)^2}{2!} + \frac{2(z-1)^3}{3!} + \dots + (-1)^k \frac{(k-1)!}{k!} (z-1)^k$$

$\ln z = 2n\pi i + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{k-1} \frac{1}{k} (z-1)^k$

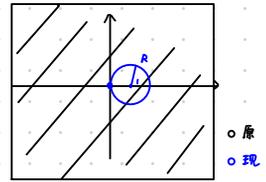
$$R = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{a_k}{a_{k+1}} \right| = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{(-1)^{k-1} \frac{1}{k}}{(-1)^k \frac{1}{k+1}} \right| = 1$$

即收敛半径  $R=1$

即展开内圈在  $|z-1| < 1$  才成立

### § 3.4 解析延拓

Taylor 展开时,  $f(z)$  原函数范围较大, 但展开后函数定义域很小 (收敛圈内) eg: 上页  $\ln z$  在  $z_0=1$  展开



定义:  $f(z)$  在区域  $b$  内解析,  $F(z)$  在区域  $B$  内解析

若  $F(z) = f(z)$  在  $b$  上成立, 则称  $F(z)$  为  $f(z)$  的解析延拓



$F(z)$  在  $B$  上解析, 且在  $b$  有重叠的部分上 等同于  $f(z)$

当  $B$  区域确定, 对  $b$  上解析的  $f(z)$  解析延拓得到的  $F(z)$  唯一确定 (若  $B$  不同则不一)

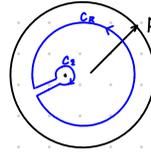
### § 3.5 洛朗级数展开

$$f(z) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{+\infty} a_k (z-z_0)^k \quad \text{包含幂次项}$$

$$\text{收敛域} \Rightarrow R_2 < |z-z_0| < R_1$$

$$a_k = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_C \frac{f(\zeta)}{(\zeta-z_0)^{k+1}} d\zeta \neq \frac{f^{(k)}(z_0)}{k!} \quad \text{不一定等}$$

原因: 柯西公式要求内部区域解析, 但  $C_R$  区域内通常含有奇点



例1.  $\frac{\sin z}{z}$  在  $z_0=0$  处作洛朗级数展开.

$$\frac{\sin z}{z} = \frac{1}{z} \left( z - \frac{z^3}{3!} + \frac{z^5}{5!} - \dots \right) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{z^{2k}}{(2k+1)!}$$

可去奇点  $z=0$  (表达式中无体现, 但收敛域要去掉)

$$R = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(2k+3)!}{(2k+1)!} = \infty$$

$$\text{收敛域为: } 0 < |z-0| < \infty$$

$$\text{可补充为 } g(z) = \begin{cases} f(z) & |z| > 0 \\ 1 & |z| = 0 \end{cases}$$

$g(z)$  为  $f(z)$  的解析延拓

例2. 在  $z_0=1$  的邻域上将  $f(z) = \frac{1}{(z-1)(z-2)}$  作洛朗级数展开

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{z-2} - \frac{1}{z-1} \quad \text{希望展开为 } \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} a_k (z-1)^k$$

$$= -\left( \frac{1}{z-1} + \frac{1}{1-(z-1)} \right)$$

$$= -\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (z-1)^k$$

$$\text{收敛域: } 0 < |z-1| < 1$$

$z=0$  是极点型奇点

若奇点所在的幂次为  $-3$

则乘上 3 次方变为 Taylor 级数

称为三次... 奇点

例3. 将  $e^{\frac{1}{z}}$  在  $z_0=0$  的邻域展开

$$e^{\frac{1}{z}} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k!} \left(\frac{1}{z}\right)^k$$

$$= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k!} z^{-k}$$

$$\text{收敛域 } 0 < |z| < \infty$$

$z=0$  称为本性奇点

例4.  $e^{\frac{x}{z}} \left(z - \frac{1}{z}\right)$  在  $z_0=0$  邻域展开.

$$\text{原式} = e^{\frac{x}{z}} \cdot e^{-\frac{x}{z}} \quad \text{Bessel 函数的母函数.}$$

$$= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k!} \left(\frac{x}{z}\right)^k \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^l}{l!} \left(-\frac{x}{z}\right)^l$$

$$= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k!} \left(\frac{x}{z}\right)^k \frac{(-1)^{k-m}}{(k-m)!} \left(-\frac{x}{z}\right)^{k-m} z^{-m}$$

$$+ \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \left[ (-1)^k \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{k! (k+1)!} \left(\frac{x}{z}\right)^{k+1+k} \right] z^{-n}$$

$$= \sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} J_m(x) z^m$$

$$\text{其中 } J_m(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{k! (k+m)!} \left(\frac{x}{z}\right)^{m+2k} \quad \text{Bessel 函数}$$

收敛域  $0 < |z| < \infty$   
在内部绝对且一致收敛  
可以换项计算

$$\text{目标 } \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} b_m z^m \quad (l = k-m)$$

## § 3.6 孤立奇点的分类

奇点可分为 孤立奇点 和 非孤立奇点 (例:  $\frac{1}{z-z_0}$  有孤立奇点  $z=z_0$   $\frac{1}{\operatorname{Re} z - x_0}$  <sup>非解析</sup> 在线上均为奇点 (非孤立))  
↓  
奇点邻域解析

孤立奇点

- ① 可去奇点 (展开后该处无负幂次项)
- ② 极点型奇点 (负幂次项有限)
- ③ 本性奇点 (无穷多负幂次项)

# 第四章 留数定理及其应用

$$\oint_C (z-z_0)^n dz = \begin{cases} 0 & (\text{其他情况}) \\ 2\pi i & (C \text{ 包含 } z_0 \text{ 且 } n=-1) \end{cases}$$

## § 4.1 留数定理

### 1) 留数的定义

$f(z)$  在区域  $B$  上解析 (除孤立奇点). 作洛朗级数展开.  $f(z) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{+\infty} a_k (z-z_0)^k$  取  $z_0$  邻域的小回路. 利用柯西公式

$$\oint_C f(z) dz \stackrel{\text{上式}}{=} a_{-1} \cdot 2\pi i. \text{ 规定 } (z-z_0)^{-1} \text{ 项的系数 } a_{-1} \text{ 为 } f(z) \text{ 在 } z_0 \text{ 点的留数. 记为 } \text{Res } f(z_0)$$

因此有  $\oint_C f(z) dz = 2\pi i \cdot \text{Res } f(z_0)$ .

### 2) 留数定理

设  $f(z)$  在回路  $L$  所围区域  $B$  内除有限个孤立奇点  $z_1, z_2, \dots, z_n$  外解析  
在区域  $B$  上除  $z_1, \dots, z_n$  连续. 则有

$$\oint_L f(z) dz = 2\pi i \sum_{i=1}^n \text{Res } f(z_i)$$

回路积分 =  $2\pi i \times$  回路区域各孤立奇点的留数之和

$\text{Res } f(\infty) = -a_{-1}$   
因此无穷远点的留数为相反数  
全平面内各点留数之和为 0

### 3) 留数的计算

- ① 确定  $L$  所围区域内的奇点
- ② 各奇点在全平面上作洛朗级数展开确定留数
- ③ 极点型奇点 (判断阶数: 乘上  $(z-z_0)^k$ . 取  $z \rightarrow z_0$  的极限从 0 变为有限值时的  $k$  即为阶)

$$f(z) \cdot (z-z_i)^k = a_{-k} + a_{-k+1}(z-z_i) + \dots + a_{-1}(z-z_i)^{k-1} + a_0(z-z_i)^k + \dots$$

先求  $k-1$  阶导数, 再取  $z \rightarrow z_i$  极限.

最后得到  $a_{-1} = \lim_{z \rightarrow z_i} \frac{1}{(k-1)!} [(z-z_i)^k f(z)]^{(k-1)}$  (针对  $k$  阶极点) 对于单极点  $a_{-1} = \lim_{z \rightarrow z_i} (z-z_i)f(z)$  不需要求导

### 4) 举例

$$\textcircled{1} f(z) = \frac{1}{z^2-1}$$

两个单极点为  $z=1, z=-1$

$$\text{Res } f(1) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} (z-1)f(z) = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{Res } f(-1) = \lim_{z \rightarrow -1} (z+1)f(z) = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{Res } f(\infty) = 0$$

$$\textcircled{2} f(z) = \frac{1}{(z-1)^2(z+1)}$$

$z=1$  为二阶极点

$$\therefore \text{Res } f(1) = \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} \frac{1}{(z-1)!} [(z-1)^2 f(z)]' = \lim_{z \rightarrow 1} \left(\frac{1}{z+1}\right)' = -\frac{1}{4}$$

$$\text{Res } f(-1) = \lim_{z \rightarrow -1} (z+1)f(z) = \frac{1}{4}$$

$$\textcircled{3} f(z) = \frac{\sin z}{z^3}$$

$$\sin z = z - \frac{1}{3!}z^3 + \frac{1}{5!}z^5 + \dots$$

$$\text{Res } f(\infty) = 0$$

$$\textcircled{4} f(z) = \frac{1}{\sin z}$$

奇点为  $z=0, \pi, 2\pi, \dots, n\pi$  无穷阶 - 阶极点

$$a_{-1} = \lim_{z \rightarrow z_i} \frac{1}{(k-1)!} [(z-z_i)^k f(z)]^{(k-1)}$$

$$\text{因此 } \lim_{z \rightarrow n\pi} f(z) \cdot (z-n\pi) = \lim_{z \rightarrow n\pi} \frac{z-n\pi}{\sin z} = \frac{1}{\cos n\pi} = (-1)^n$$

$$\text{Res } f(n\pi) = (-1)^n \quad \text{Res } f(\infty) = \text{不定}$$

$$\textcircled{5} \oint_{|z|=1} \frac{1}{z^2+z+2} dz \quad (0 < \varepsilon < 1)$$

先求奇点

$$\varepsilon z^2 + z + \varepsilon = 0 \implies z = \frac{-1 \pm \sqrt{1-4\varepsilon^2}}{2\varepsilon} \quad \text{考虑回路, } |z| = \frac{1+\sqrt{1-4\varepsilon^2}}{2\varepsilon} > \frac{1}{\varepsilon} > 1$$

因此回路内奇点仅有  $z_1 = \frac{-1+\sqrt{1-4\varepsilon^2}}{\varepsilon}$  且为单极点  
不在回路内

$$\therefore \text{Res } f(z_1) = \lim_{z \rightarrow z_1} \frac{z-z_1}{\varepsilon z^2+z+\varepsilon} \stackrel{\text{洛必达}}{=} \lim_{z \rightarrow z_1} \frac{1}{2\varepsilon z + 1} = \frac{1}{2(1-\varepsilon^2)}$$

$$\therefore \text{原式} = 2\pi i \cdot \text{Res } f(z_1) = 2\pi i \cdot \frac{1}{2(1-\varepsilon^2)} = \frac{\pi i}{1-\varepsilon^2}$$

## § 4.2 应用留数定理求实变函数积分

思路：将线段通过映射 / 补曲线变为完整回路，利用留数定理计算回路积分再返回计算线段积分

其中补的曲线要容易计算：① 等于0 ② 恰好为所求积分的倍数 ③ 本身易于计算

如何构造？

方案 1:

$$\int_a^b f(x) dx$$



$$z = e^{ix/\beta} \quad \therefore \gamma_0 = \frac{a}{\beta}, \quad \gamma_0 + 2\pi = \frac{b}{\beta}$$



条件是  $a \sim b$  之间不能有奇点

形如  $f(x) = R(\cos x, \sin x)$

$$z = e^{ix/\beta}$$

$$\text{由公式得 } \cos x = \frac{e^{ix} + e^{-ix}}{2} = \frac{z^\beta + z^{-\beta}}{2}, \quad \sin x = \frac{e^{ix} - e^{-ix}}{2i} = \frac{z^\beta - z^{-\beta}}{2i}$$

代入原式计算，将积分区间  $[0, 2\pi]$  变为闭合积分回路

$$\begin{aligned} \text{eg. } I &= \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{dx}{1 + \varepsilon \cos x}, \quad 0 < \varepsilon < 1 \\ &= \oint_{|z|=1} \frac{1}{1 + \varepsilon \frac{z^\beta + z^{-\beta}}{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{iz} dz \quad \text{将所有的 } x \text{ 的项代换 } z = e^{ix} \Rightarrow dx = \frac{1}{iz} dz \\ &= \frac{2\pi}{\sqrt{1-\varepsilon^2}} \quad \text{积分限是 } 0 \sim 2\pi \quad \therefore \text{取 } \beta = 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\int_0^{2\pi} R(\cos x, \sin x) dx \quad z = e^{ix/\beta} \\ &= \oint_{|z|=1} R\left(\frac{z^\beta + z^{-\beta}}{2}, \frac{z^\beta - z^{-\beta}}{2i}\right) \frac{1}{iz} dz \quad \text{注意 } \beta \text{ 取值} \end{aligned}$$

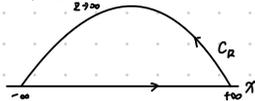
方案 2:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x) dx$$

注意前提条件

要求  $f(z)$  在实轴上没有奇点，在上半平面（或下半平面）除了有限个孤立奇点外解析，且  $\lim_{z \rightarrow \infty} z f(z) \rightarrow 0$  一致地趋于 0。

$$\begin{aligned} \text{则有 } \oint_{C_R} f(z) dz &= \lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} \left\{ \int_{-R}^R f(x) dx + \int_{C_R} f(z) dz \right\} \\ &= 2\pi i \sum_{z_k} \text{Res } f(z_k) \quad (\text{上半平面奇点留数和}) \end{aligned}$$



$z = pe^{i\varphi}$  则  $C_R$  取无穷大圆  
 $R \rightarrow \infty, z f(z) \rightarrow 0$  一致地趋于 0

例 1.  $\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx$

由方案 2.  $f(z) = \frac{1}{1+z^2}, \quad z f(z) = \frac{z}{1+z^2}, \quad \lim_{z \rightarrow \infty} z f(z) = \lim_{z \rightarrow \infty} \frac{z}{1+z^2} \rightarrow 0$

不妨考虑上半平面  $1+z^2=0 \Rightarrow z = \pm i$ . 上半平面奇点为  $z = i$

$$\begin{aligned} \oint_{C_R} \frac{1}{1+z^2} dz &= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx + \int_{C_R} \frac{z}{1+z^2} \cdot \frac{dz}{z} \rightarrow 0 \\ &= 2\pi i \cdot \text{Res } f(i) \quad \text{注意是 } - \text{阶极点} \\ &= 2\pi i \lim_{z \rightarrow i} \frac{z-i}{1+z^2} \quad \text{洛必达} \\ &= 2\pi i \cdot \frac{1}{2i} = \pi \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (z = pe^{i\varphi}) \\ dz &= pe^{i\varphi} \cdot i d\varphi \\ \therefore \frac{dz}{z} &= i d\varphi \end{aligned}$$

前提条件中需要  $z f(z) \xrightarrow{z \rightarrow \infty} 0$

即  $f(z)$  等价于  $\frac{1}{z^{1+\varepsilon}} (\varepsilon > 0)$

若选择下半平面积分，则最后结果  
还有加上负号 ( $-2\pi i \times$  留数和)

例 2.  $\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{(1+x^2)^n} dx$

$$f(z) = \frac{1}{(z+i)^n (z-i)^n}$$

$$\begin{aligned} n \text{ 阶极点 } z = i \quad \therefore \text{Res } f(i) &= \lim_{z \rightarrow i} \frac{1}{(n-1)!} \frac{d^{n-1}}{dz^{n-1}} \left[ \frac{1}{(z+i)^n} \right] \\ &= (-1)^{n-1} \frac{(2n-2)!}{(n-1)!(n-1)!} \frac{1}{(2i)^{2n-1}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{(1+x^2)^n} dx &= 2\pi i \cdot \text{Res } f(i) \\ &= \frac{\pi}{2^{2n-1}} \cdot \frac{(2n-2)!}{[(n-1)!]^2} \end{aligned}$$

方案3:

$$\int_0^{\infty} F(x) \cos x dx \quad \text{或} \quad \int_0^{\infty} G(x) \sin x dx$$

要求  $F(x)$  为偶函数,  $G(x)$  为奇函数

还要求  $F(z)$  与  $G(z)$  在  $z \rightarrow \infty$  时一致趋于 0

等价于  $\frac{1}{z^\epsilon}$  即可

$$\text{上式} = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} F(x) \cos x dx \quad \text{上式} = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} G(x) \sin x dx$$

$$\text{再利用} \quad \cos x = \frac{e^{ix} + e^{-ix}}{2}, \quad \sin x = \frac{e^{ix} - e^{-ix}}{2i}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \int_0^{\infty} F(x) \cos x dx &= \frac{1}{4} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} F(x) e^{ix} dx + \frac{1}{4} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} F(x) e^{-ix} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} F(x) e^{ix} dx + \frac{1}{4} \int_{+\infty}^{-\infty} F(-x) e^{ix} d(-x) \quad \text{令 } -x = t \text{ 换元与折项等价} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} F(x) e^{ix} dx \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{此外, } \int_0^{\infty} F(x) \cos mx dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} F(x) e^{imx} dx$$

$$\int_0^{\infty} F(x) \cos x dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} F(x) e^{ix} dx$$

利用留数定理

$$\text{并且} \quad \int_0^{\infty} G(x) \sin mx dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} G(x) \sin mx dx = \pi \sum G(z) e^{imz} \text{ 在上半平面的留数之和}$$

约当引理 (Jordan's Lemma)

$f(z)$  在区域  $\theta_1 \leq \arg(z) \leq \theta_2$ ,  $R < |z| < \infty$  上连续且有极限

$\lim_{z \rightarrow \infty} f(z) = 0$  一致地趋于 0, 则  $m > 0$  有:

$$\lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} \int_{C_R} f(z) e^{imz} dz = 0$$

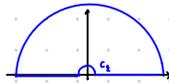
$$\begin{aligned} \text{证明: } \left| \int_{C_R} f(z) e^{imz} dz \right| &\leq \max |f(z)| \cdot \int_{\theta_1}^{\theta_2} \left| e^{imR e^{i\varphi}} \right| \cdot |iR e^{i\varphi} d\varphi| \quad \text{取模为 } R \\ &= \max |f(z)| \cdot \int_{\theta_1}^{\theta_2} e^{imR \cos \varphi + imR \sin \varphi} |R d\varphi| \quad \text{要证后面积分 Part } \rightarrow 0 \end{aligned}$$



例 1.  $\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx$

由上可知  $f(z) = \frac{\sin z}{z}$ ,  $G(z) = \frac{1}{z}$  化为  $\int_0^{\infty} G(z) \sin z dz$  的形式

$\frac{e^{iz}}{z}$  奇点  $z = 0$ , 积分回路



$$\text{可得} \quad \int_{C_\epsilon} \frac{e^{iz}}{z} dz + 2 \int_\epsilon^R \frac{e^{ix}}{x} dx + \int_{C_R} \frac{e^{iz}}{z} dz = 0 \quad (\text{无奇点})$$

$$= \int_0^\pi \frac{e^{i\epsilon e^{i\varphi}}}{\epsilon e^{i\varphi}} \cdot \epsilon e^{i\varphi} d\varphi$$

$$= \lim_{\epsilon \rightarrow 0} i \int_0^\pi [1 + i\epsilon e^{i\varphi} + \frac{1}{2}(i\epsilon e^{i\varphi})^2 + \dots] d\varphi$$

$$= -\pi \quad \text{最后可得} \quad \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx = \frac{\pi}{2}$$



例2.  $\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\cos mx}{x^2+a^2} dx$

实轴上无奇点. 上半平面  $z=ia$  为奇点 (-阶)

$$F(z) = \frac{1}{z^2+a^2} = \frac{1}{(z-ia)(z+ia)}$$

$$\text{Res } F(ia) = \lim_{z \rightarrow ia} \frac{1}{z+ia} = \frac{1}{2ia}$$

$\therefore \int_0^{\infty} F(z) \cos mz dz = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} F(z) e^{imz} dz$ . 利用已有公式

$$\therefore \text{Res } F(ia) e^{imz} = \frac{1}{2ia} e^{-ma} \quad (z=ia)$$

原式 =  $\frac{1}{2} \times 2\pi i \times \text{Res}[F(z)e^{imz}]$

$$= \frac{\pi}{2a} e^{-ma}$$

总结:

$$\int_0^{\infty} G(x) \sin mx dx = \frac{1}{2i} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} G(x) e^{imx} dx$$

$$= \pi \sum G(z) e^{imz} \text{ 在上半平面留数}$$

$$\int_0^{\infty} F(x) \cos mx dx = \pi i \sum F(z) e^{imz} \text{ 在上半平面留数}$$

**\*** (New)

$$\int_0^{\infty} F(x) \cos mx dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} F(x) e^{imx} dx$$

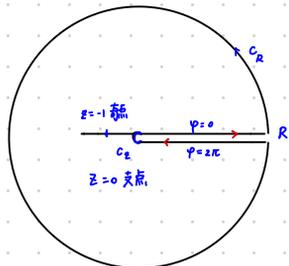
$$\int_0^{\infty} G(x) \sin mx dx = \frac{1}{2i} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} G(x) e^{imx} dx$$

### § 4.3 计算定积分的补充例题

例题:  $\int_0^{\infty} \frac{x^{a-1}}{1+x} dx \quad (0 < a < 1)$

$f(z) = \frac{z^{a-1}}{1+z}$  为多值函数.  $z=0$  为支点. 积分回路必须绕开割线

$1+z=0 \Rightarrow$  奇点  $z=-1$



$\oint f(z) dz = 2\pi i \text{Res} f(-1)$

$$= \int_{\epsilon}^R f(z) dz + \int_{C_R} f(z) dz + \int_R^{\epsilon} f(z) dz + \int_{C_\epsilon} f(z) dz \quad \text{①}$$

$\downarrow$   
所求 I

$$\left| \int_{C_R} \frac{z^{a-1}}{1+z} dz \right| < \int_{C_R} \left| \frac{z^{a-1}}{1+z} \right| |dz| \leq \frac{R^{a-1}}{R} \cdot 2\pi R \rightarrow 0$$

$$\left| \int_{C_\epsilon} \frac{z^{a-1}}{1+z} dz \right| \leq \epsilon^{a-1} \cdot \epsilon \cdot 2\pi = 2\pi \epsilon^a \rightarrow 0 \quad (\epsilon \rightarrow 0)$$

由于  $\int_R^{\epsilon} f(z) dz$  中的  $z$  处于下半叶黎曼面, 故  $z = pe^{i2\pi}$ .

$$= \int_R^{\epsilon} \frac{p^{a-1} \cdot e^{i2\pi(a-1)}}{pe^{i2\pi}} dp e^{i2\pi}$$

$$= -e^{i2\pi(a-1)} I$$

由①得  $2\pi i \cdot e^{i\pi(a-1)} = I - I e^{i2\pi(a-1)}$

$$\therefore I = \frac{2\pi i e^{i\pi(a-1)}}{1 - e^{i2\pi(a-1)}} = \frac{2\pi i}{-e^{-i\pi a} + e^{i\pi a}}$$

$$= \frac{2\pi i}{2i \cdot \frac{e^{i\pi a} - e^{-i\pi a}}{2i}}$$

$$= \frac{\pi}{\sin \pi a}$$

定积分最终结果一定为实数. (不证)

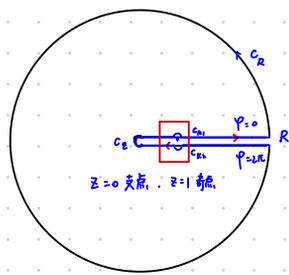
$I = \int_0^{\infty} \frac{x^{a-1}}{1+x} dx$

$f(z) = \frac{z^{a-1}}{1-z} \quad (z=1 \text{ 为奇点且在积分路径上}) \quad (z=0 \text{ 是支点})$

$\oint f(z) dz = 0$  (回路无奇点)

$$= \int_{\epsilon}^{1-\delta} f(x) dx + \int_{1+\delta}^R f(x) dx + \int_{C_R} f(z) dz + \int_{C_\epsilon} f(z) dz = 0$$

$$+ \int_R^{1+\delta} f(z) dz + \int_{C_{2\delta}} f(z) dz + \int_{1-\delta}^{\epsilon} f(z) dz + \int_{C_\epsilon} f(z) dz = 0$$



其中  $\int_{C_R}, \int_{C_\epsilon}$  均为 0

$1-z = \delta e^{i\varphi} \Rightarrow dz = -\delta e^{i\varphi} d\varphi \quad (\delta \rightarrow 0)$

$$\therefore \int_{C_{2\delta}} f(z) dz = \int_{\pi}^0 \frac{(1-\delta e^{i\varphi})^{a-1}}{\delta e^{i\varphi}} (-\delta) e^{i\varphi} d\varphi$$

$$= i \int_0^{\pi} (1-\delta e^{i\varphi})^{a-1} d\varphi = \pi i$$

$$\int_{C_{2\delta}} f(z) dz = \int_{2\pi}^{\pi} \frac{e^{i\pi a} + \delta e^{i\varphi a}}{-\delta e^{i\varphi}} i \delta e^{i\varphi} d\varphi = \pi i e^{i\pi a}$$

支点旁边  $z$  的取值要写  $e^{i2\pi}$  而不是 1.

整理得:  $\pi i + I - e^{i\pi a} \cdot I + \pi i e^{i2\pi a} = 0$

$$\therefore I = \frac{\pi i (1 + e^{i2\pi a})}{1 - e^{i\pi a}} = \pi \cdot \cot(\pi a)$$

又有  $\int_R^{1+\delta} f(z) dz = \int_0^1 \frac{(pe^{i2\pi})^{a-1}}{1-pe^{i2\pi a}} e^{i2\pi a} dp = e^{i\pi a} \int_0^1 \frac{p^{a-1}}{1-pe^{i2\pi a}} dp + o(1)$

$\int_{1-\delta}^{\epsilon} f(z) dz = e^{i2\pi a} \int_0^1 \frac{p^{a-1}}{1-pe^{i2\pi a}} dp \quad (\epsilon \rightarrow 0, \delta \rightarrow 0)$

两部分相加为  $-e^{i2\pi a} \cdot I$

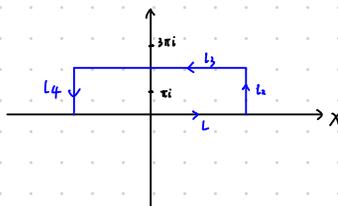
$$I = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{e^{ax}}{1+e^x} dx \quad (0 < a < 1)$$

$$f(z) = \frac{e^{az}}{1+e^z} \quad \text{奇点 } 1+e^z=0 \Rightarrow z = (2k+1)\pi i \quad (k \text{ 为整数})$$

虚轴上有无穷多奇点, 不妨回路只包含  $\pi i$  一个奇点

$$\oint f(z) dz = 2\pi i \operatorname{Res} f(\pi i)$$

$$= I + \int_{L_2} f(z) dz + \int_{L_3} f(z) dz + \int_{L_4} f(z) dz$$



$$\int \frac{e^{iwx}}{w^2 + x^2} dw$$

# 第五章 傅里叶变换

## § 5.1 傅里叶级数 (Fourier Series)

原有幂级数展开:  $f(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k (x-x_0)^k$ ,  $a_k = \frac{f^{(k)}(x_0)}{k!}$

但缺点在于傅里叶不出周期性, 且不适用于间断函数

—————> 引入傅里叶级数

周期函数  $f(x+T) = f(x)$ ,  $T$  为周期

$$f(x) = a_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos \frac{n\pi}{T} x + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin \frac{n\pi}{T} x \quad f(x+2L) = f(x)$$

其中  $\{ \cos \frac{n\pi}{T} x, \sin \frac{n\pi}{T} x \}$  ( $n$  为自然数) 称为展开的基

基都是恰好完备且正交的 (重要性质)

正交性证明:

$$\int_0^{2L} \cos \frac{n\pi}{T} x \cdot \cos \frac{k\pi}{T} x dx = 0 \quad (k \neq n)$$

$$\int_0^{2L} \sin \frac{n\pi}{T} x \cdot \sin \frac{k\pi}{T} x dx = 0 \quad (k \neq n)$$

$$\int_0^{2L} \cos \frac{n\pi}{T} x \cdot \sin \frac{k\pi}{T} x dx = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{求系数: } \int_{-L}^L f(x) \cos \frac{k\pi}{T} x dx &= \int_{-L}^L a_0 \cos \frac{k\pi}{T} x dx + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \int_{-L}^L \cos \frac{n\pi}{T} x \cdot \cos \frac{k\pi}{T} x dx + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \int_{-L}^L \sin \frac{n\pi}{T} x \cdot \cos \frac{k\pi}{T} x dx \\ &= a_k \int_{-L}^L \cos^2 \frac{k\pi}{T} x dx \quad (\text{其他部分由于正交性都为 } 0) \\ &= a_k \cdot \frac{L}{k\pi} \int_{-k\pi}^{k\pi} (\cos y)^2 dy \quad (y = \frac{k\pi}{T} x \text{ 换元}) \\ &= L a_k \quad \text{可得 } a_k. \text{ 同理求 } b_k \end{aligned}$$

最终得到傅里叶系数

$$a_0 = \frac{1}{2L} \int_{-L}^L f(x) dx$$

$$a_k = \frac{1}{L} \int_{-L}^L f(x) \cos \frac{k\pi}{T} x dx$$

$$b_k = \frac{1}{L} \int_{-L}^L f(x) \sin \frac{k\pi}{T} x dx$$

Dirichlet 收敛定理

若函数  $f(x)$  满足条件: (1) 处处连续, 或在每个周期内只有有限个第一类间断点  
(2) 每个周期内只有有限个极值点

则  $f(x)$  展开的级数收敛 (但未必收敛于  $f(x)$ )

且级数和 =  $\begin{cases} f(x) & (\text{连续点}) \\ \frac{1}{2} [f(x-0) + f(x+0)] & (\text{间断点}) \end{cases}$

例 1:  $f(x) = \begin{cases} x & -L \leq x \leq L \\ f(x) = f(x+2L) \end{cases}$  求  $f(x)$  傅里叶展开.

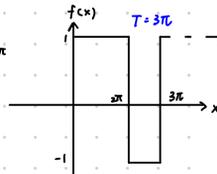
$f(x)$  为奇函数  $\therefore a_k = 0$ .  $a_0 = \frac{1}{2L} \int_{-L}^L x dx = 0$

$$\begin{aligned} b_k &= \frac{1}{L} \int_{-L}^L x \cdot \sin \frac{k\pi}{T} x dx \\ &= -\frac{1}{k\pi} \int_{-L}^L x \cdot (d \cos \frac{k\pi}{T} x) \\ &= -\frac{1}{k\pi} (x \cos \frac{k\pi}{T} x) \Big|_{-L}^L + \frac{1}{k\pi} \int_{-L}^L \cos \frac{k\pi}{T} x dx \\ &= \frac{1}{k\pi} (-1)^{k+1} \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore f(x) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{k+1} \frac{1}{k\pi} \sin \frac{k\pi}{T} x$$

例 2:  $a_0 = \frac{1}{3\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{2\pi} f(x) dx = \frac{1}{3\pi} \int_{-\pi}^0 (-1) dx + \frac{1}{3\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} dx = \frac{1}{3}$

$$\begin{aligned} a_k &= \frac{2}{3\pi} \int_{-\pi}^0 -\cos \frac{2k}{3} x dx + \frac{2}{3\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \cos \frac{2k}{3} x dx \\ &= \frac{2}{3\pi} \left( -\frac{3}{2k} \sin \frac{2k}{3} x \right) \Big|_{-\pi}^0 + \frac{2}{3\pi} \left( \frac{3}{2k} \sin \frac{2k}{3} x \right) \Big|_0^{2\pi} \\ &= \frac{1}{k\pi} \left( \sin \frac{4k\pi}{3} - \sin \frac{2k\pi}{3} \right) \\ &= \begin{cases} -\frac{1\sqrt{3}}{k\pi} & k=3n+1 \\ \frac{1\sqrt{3}}{k\pi} & k=3n+2 \\ 0 & k=3n \end{cases} \quad (n \text{ 取 } 0, 1, 2, \dots) \end{aligned}$$



## 复数形式的傅里叶级数

$$f(x) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} C_k e^{i \frac{k\pi}{T} x}$$

正交性:  $\int_{-L}^L e^{i \frac{k\pi}{T} x} \cdot e^{-i \frac{n\pi}{T} x} dx = 2L \delta_{k-n} = \begin{cases} 2L & k=n \\ 0 & k \neq n \end{cases}$

非系数:  $\int_{-L}^L f(x) \cdot e^{-i \frac{n\pi}{T} x} dx = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} C_k \int_{-L}^L e^{i \frac{k\pi}{T} x} \cdot e^{-i \frac{n\pi}{T} x} dx = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} C_k 2L \delta_{k-n} = 2L C_n$

$$C_k = \frac{1}{2L} \int_{-L}^L f(x) \cdot e^{-i \frac{k\pi}{T} x} dx$$

$$C_n^* = C_{-n}$$

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} C_n (\cos \frac{n\pi}{T} x + i \sin \frac{n\pi}{T} x)$$

$$\text{可得 } a_0 = C_0, \quad a_n = \frac{C_n + C_n^*}{2}, \quad b_n = \frac{C_n - C_n^*}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} C_n e^{i \frac{n\pi}{T} x} + C_{-n} e^{-i \frac{n\pi}{T} x} &= 2 \operatorname{Re} (C_n e^{-i \frac{n\pi}{T} x}) \\ &= 2 |C_n| \cos \left( \frac{n\pi}{T} x + \arg C_n \right) \end{aligned}$$

# § 5.2 傅里叶积分与傅里叶变换

$$f(x) = f(x+2L)$$

$$f(x) = a_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos \frac{n\pi}{L} x + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x$$

$$= a_0 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n \cos \omega_n x + b_n \sin \omega_n x)$$

$\Delta \omega = \omega_n - \omega_{n-1} = \frac{\pi}{L}$

$L \rightarrow \infty$  时,  $\Delta \omega \rightarrow 0$

可以利用积分的定义来表述求和

$$\lim_{L \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos \omega x = \lim_{L \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ \int_{-L}^L f(y) \cos \omega y dy \right] \cos \omega x$$

$$= \lim_{L \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{L} \int_{-L}^L f(y) \cos \omega y dy \cdot \cos \omega x$$

$\downarrow$   
ω的函数定义为A(ω)

$$= \frac{1}{L} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} A(\omega) \cos \omega x d\omega$$

同理可得:  $f(x) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} A(\omega) \cos \omega x d\omega + \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} B(\omega) \sin \omega x d\omega$

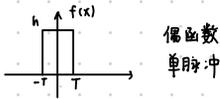
用周期函数  
表示非周期函数

其中  $A(\omega) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(y) \cos \omega y dy$      $f(x) \rightarrow A(\omega), B(\omega)$

$B(\omega) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(y) \sin \omega y dy$     **傅里叶变换**

→ 傅里叶积分  
↖ 为逆变换

例题:

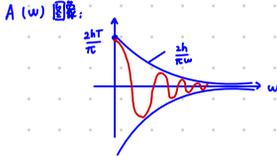


偶函数  
单脉冲

$B(\omega) = 0$  偶函数

$$A(\omega) = \frac{1}{L} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(y) \cos \omega y dy = \frac{1}{L} \int_{-T}^T h \cos \omega y dy$$

$$= \frac{2h}{\pi \omega} \sin \omega T$$



例2:  $f(t) = \begin{cases} 0 & t < -N \frac{\pi}{\omega_0} \\ A \sin \omega_0 t & -N \frac{\pi}{\omega_0} < t < N \frac{\pi}{\omega_0} \\ 0 & t > N \frac{\pi}{\omega_0} \end{cases}$  求  $f(t)$  的傅里叶变换

$f(x)$  为奇函数  $\therefore A(\omega) = 0$

$$B(\omega) = \frac{1}{L} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(y) \sin \omega y dy$$

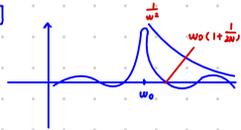
$$= \frac{1}{L} \int_{-N \frac{\pi}{\omega_0}}^{N \frac{\pi}{\omega_0}} A \sin \omega_0 t \sin \omega t dt$$

积分和差

$$= \frac{A}{L} \int_{-N \frac{\pi}{\omega_0}}^{N \frac{\pi}{\omega_0}} [\cos(\omega_0 + \omega)t - \cos(\omega_0 - \omega)t] dt$$

$$= \frac{A}{L} \left[ \frac{\sin(\omega_0 + \omega) \cdot N \frac{\pi}{\omega_0}}{\omega_0 + \omega} - \frac{\sin(\omega_0 - \omega) \cdot N \frac{\pi}{\omega_0}}{\omega_0 - \omega} \right]$$

$$= \frac{2A \omega_0}{\pi(\omega^2 - \omega_0^2)} \sin(N \frac{\pi \omega}{\omega_0})$$



## 复数形式的 Fourier 变换

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} F(\omega) e^{i\omega x} d\omega \quad (\text{傅里叶积分})$$

其中  $F(\omega) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) e^{-i\omega x} dx$     (傅里叶变换)

则有  $f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(y) e^{-i\omega y} e^{i\omega x} d\omega dy$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(y) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{i\omega(x-y)} d\omega dy$$

不妨记为  $2\pi \delta(x-y) = \begin{cases} 0, & x \neq y \\ \infty, & x = y \end{cases}$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(x-y) d\omega = \int_x^x \delta(x-y) d\omega$$

$$= f(x)$$

为保证等式成立: 定义有  $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{i\omega(x-y)} d\omega = 2\pi \delta(x-y)$

## 基本性质 $f(x)$ 为原函数, $F(\omega)$ 为像函数

① 导数定理

$$f(x) \Rightarrow F(\omega)$$

定义  $F(f(x)) \equiv \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) e^{-i\omega x} dx = F(\omega)$

$$F(f'(x)) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f'(x) e^{-i\omega x} dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-i\omega x} d(f(x))$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} f(x) e^{-i\omega x} \Big|_{-\infty}^{\infty} - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) d e^{-i\omega x}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} i\omega \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) e^{-i\omega x} dx$$

由此得到  $F(f'(x)) = i\omega F(f(x))$

$$F(f^{(n)}(x)) = (i\omega)^n F(f(x))$$

例:  $y''(x) + \omega_0^2 y(x) = 0$  求  $y(x)$   $\triangle$

$$F(y(x)) = F(\omega)$$

则有  $-\omega^2 F(\omega) + \omega_0^2 F(\omega) = 0$

$$(\omega^2 - \omega_0^2) F(\omega) = 0$$

应有  $F(\omega) = A \delta(\omega - \omega_0) + B \delta(\omega + \omega_0)$  ( $\omega \neq \pm \omega_0$  时  $F(\omega)$  均为 0)

$$y(x) = \frac{A}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{i\omega x} \delta(\omega - \omega_0) d\omega + \frac{B}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{i\omega x} \delta(\omega + \omega_0) d\omega$$

$$= \tilde{A} e^{i\omega_0 x} + \tilde{B} e^{-i\omega_0 x}$$

$$= C \sin \omega_0 x + D \cos \omega_0 x$$

对一个函数的导数作 FT, 等价于像函数乘以  $i\omega$

② ~ ③ 定理

# 补充上页定理

## ② 积分定理

$$F[\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(y) dy] = \frac{1}{i\omega} F[f(x)] = \frac{1}{i\omega} F(\omega)$$

对 $\omega$ 函数的积分作FT, 等于原函数除以 $i\omega$

## ③ 相似性定理

$$F[f(ax)] = \frac{1}{|a|} F\left(\frac{\omega}{a}\right) \quad \text{注意 } a \text{ 的位置}$$

## ④ 延迟定理

$$F[f(x-x_0)] = e^{-i\omega x_0} F(\omega)$$

## ⑤ 位移定理

$$F[e^{i\omega_0 x} f(x)] = f(\omega - \omega_0)$$

## ⑥ 卷积定理:

若  $F[f_1(x)] = F_1(\omega)$ ,  $F[f_2(x)] = F_2(\omega)$

则  $F[f_1(x) \cdot f_2(x)] = 2\pi F_1(\omega) * F_2(\omega)$

其中  $f_1(x) * f_2(x) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_1(y) f_2(x-y) dy$  称为  $f_1(x)$  与  $f_2(x)$  的卷积

# 三维空间

$$\begin{aligned}
 f(\vec{r}) = f(x, y, z) &= \frac{1}{(2\pi)^{3/2}} \iiint F(\vec{k}) e^{i\vec{k} \cdot \vec{r}} d^3k \\
 &= \frac{1}{(2\pi)^{3/2}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dk_x \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dk_y \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dk_z F(k_x, k_y, k_z) e^{i(k_x x + k_y y + k_z z)} \\
 F(f(\vec{r})) &= \frac{1}{(2\pi)^{3/2}} \iiint f(\vec{r}) e^{-i\vec{k} \cdot \vec{r}} d^3r
 \end{aligned}$$

# § 5.3 δ函数

## 1) 引入δ函数

$\delta(x) = \begin{cases} \infty & x=0 \\ 0 & x \neq 0 \end{cases}$  并且  $\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \delta(x) dx = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \delta(x) dx = 1$ , 这样的函数定义为 **δ函数**. 本质上是理想模型

$\delta(x)$  的量纲  $[\delta(x)]$  为  $\frac{1}{x}$

## 2) 性质

① **偶函数**  $\delta(x) = \delta(-x)$   $\delta'(-x) = -\delta'(x)$

② **阶跃函数**

$$\int_{-\infty}^x \delta(x-x_0) dx = \begin{cases} 1 & x > x_0 \\ 0 & x < x_0 \end{cases}$$

$$= H(x-x_0)$$

则有  $H'(x-x_0) = \delta(x-x_0)$   $H(x-x_0)$  称为**阶跃函数**

③ **递推性**

$$\int_a^b f(x) \delta(x-x_0) dx = \int_a^{x_0^-} f(x) \delta(x-x_0) dx + \int_{x_0^+}^b f(x) \delta(x-x_0) dx + \int_{x_0^+}^b f(x) \delta(x-x_0) dx$$

$$= f(x_0) \int_{x_0^-}^{x_0^+} \delta(x-x_0) dx$$

$$= f(x_0)$$

f(x) 乘上  $\delta(x-x_0)$  后积分被抵消, 只留下  $f(x_0)$

④

$$\delta(\varphi(x)) = \begin{cases} \varphi(x) \neq 0 \\ \infty & \varphi(x) = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\int_a^b \delta(\varphi(x)) d\varphi(x) = 1 \quad \text{即} \quad \int_a^b \varphi'(x) \delta(\varphi(x)) dx = 1$$

若  $\varphi(x) = 0$  只有单根

$$\delta(\varphi(x)) = \sum_{k=1}^n C_k \delta(x-x_k) \quad \text{其中} \quad C_k = \int_{x_k-\varepsilon}^{x_k+\varepsilon} \delta(\varphi(x)) dx$$

$x_k$  是  $\varphi(x) = 0$  的第  $k$  个根

$$C_k = \int_{\varphi(x_k-\varepsilon)}^{\varphi(x_k+\varepsilon)} \delta(\varphi(x)) \frac{d\varphi(x)}{\varphi'(x)} = \varphi'(x) dx$$

若  $\varphi'(x_k) > 0$ , 则  $C_k = \frac{1}{\varphi'(x_k)}$

若  $\varphi'(x_k) < 0$ , 则  $C_k = -\frac{1}{\varphi'(x_k)}$

综上:  $C_k = \frac{1}{|\varphi'(x_k)|}$

$$\delta(\varphi(x)) = \sum_{k=1}^n C_k \delta(x-x_k)$$

$\delta(x^2) = \frac{\delta(x)}{|x|}$  (看量纲)

## 3) $\delta(x)$ 的傅里叶变换

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} F(\omega) e^{i\omega x} d\omega$$

$$F(\omega) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x) e^{-i\omega x} dx$$

$$\delta(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} C(\omega) e^{i\omega x} d\omega$$

$$C(\omega) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \delta(x) e^{-i\omega x} dx = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \quad (\text{递推性})$$

因此  $\delta(x) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{i\omega x} d\omega$

$$= \lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-R}^R e^{i\omega x} d\omega = \frac{1}{2\pi} \lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} \frac{e^{i\omega R} - e^{-i\omega R}}{i\omega} = \frac{1}{\pi} \lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} \sin \omega R$$

等价:  $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{\pi} \lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} \frac{R \sin \omega x}{\omega x} = \lim_{R \rightarrow \infty} \frac{R}{\pi} \rightarrow \infty$

$$\delta(x) = \lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{2\varepsilon} \left[ \int_{-\infty}^0 e^{w(x+\varepsilon)} dw + \int_0^{+\infty} e^{w(x-\varepsilon)} dw \right]$$

$\delta(x) =$

$$= \frac{1}{2\varepsilon} \lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+} \left( \frac{1}{\varepsilon + ix} + \frac{1}{\varepsilon - ix} \right)$$

$$= \lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{1}{\pi} \frac{\varepsilon}{\varepsilon^2 + x^2} = \begin{cases} 0 & x \neq 0 \\ \infty & x = 0 \end{cases}$$

解释了  $\delta(x)$  的定义取值

并且有  $\int_a^b \lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{1}{\pi} \frac{\varepsilon}{\varepsilon^2 + x^2} = \begin{cases} 0 & a > \text{或} b < 0 \\ 1 & a < 0 < b \end{cases}$

4) 多维空间的  $\delta$  函数

$$\delta(\vec{r}) = \begin{cases} \infty & \vec{r} = 0 \\ 0 & \vec{r} \neq 0 \end{cases} \quad \text{则有 } \iiint \delta(\vec{r}) d^3r = 1$$

$$\delta(\vec{r}) = \delta(x)\delta(y)\delta(z) \quad (\text{直角坐标系下})$$

$$\text{柱坐标系下 } d^3r = r dr dz d\varphi \quad \int_0^\infty r dr \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dz \int_0^{2\pi} d\varphi \delta(\vec{r}) = 1$$

$$\delta(\vec{r} - \vec{r}_0) = \frac{1}{r} \delta(r - r_0) \delta(z - z_0) \delta(\varphi - \varphi_0)$$

$$\text{球坐标系下 } d^3r = r^2 dr \sin\theta d\theta d\varphi$$

$$\delta(\vec{r} - \vec{r}_0) = \frac{1}{r^2 \sin\theta} \delta(r - r_0) \delta(\theta - \theta_0) \delta(\varphi - \varphi_0) \quad \text{不要漏掉坐标系变换的“系数”}$$

5) 例题

$$\left[ -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 + U(r) \right] \psi = i \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \psi$$

定态-维

用傅里叶变换求解定态-维薛定谔方程

$$\left[ -\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \frac{d^2}{dx^2} + U(x) \right] \psi = E \psi$$

$$U(x) = -V_0 \delta(x)$$

方程化为

$$\boxed{-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \psi''(x) - V_0 \delta(x) \psi(x) = E \psi(x)}$$

$$\psi'' - k_E^2 \psi = 0 \quad (x \neq 0) \quad k_E^2 = -\frac{2mE}{\hbar^2}$$

$$\psi^+(x) = A^+ e^{-k_E x} + B^+ e^{k_E x} \quad (x > 0)$$

$$\psi^-(x) = A^- e^{-k_E x} + B^- e^{k_E x} \quad (x < 0)$$

保证连续性: 需有  $A^+ = B^-$

$$\therefore \psi(x) = A^+ e^{-k_E |x|}$$

# 第六章 拉普拉斯变换

回顾: Fourier Transformation

$$F(\omega) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x) e^{-i\omega x} dx \equiv F\{f(x)\}$$

Fourier 变换

积分、微分方程  $\xrightarrow{FT, F(\omega)}$  代数或低阶微分方程  
 $\downarrow f(\omega) \xleftarrow{F^{-1}(F(\omega))}$

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} F(\omega) e^{i\omega x} dx \equiv f^{-1}(F(\omega))$$

Fourier 积分

## 1) 拉普拉斯变换 (LT) 定义

$$\bar{\varphi}(p) = \int_0^{\infty} \varphi(t) e^{-pt} dt \equiv \mathcal{L}\{\varphi(t)\}$$

LT 从 0 开始, 虚半区域

必须保证  $\varphi(t) e^{-pt}$  本身收敛

简记:  $\varphi(t) \xrightarrow{\quad} \bar{\varphi}(p)$  也可写为  
 原函数  $\xrightarrow{\quad}$  像函数

$$\bar{\varphi}(p) = \mathcal{L}\{\varphi(t)\}$$

$$\varphi(t) = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\{\bar{\varphi}(p)\}$$

例题:

$$\mathcal{L}\{1\} = \mathcal{L}\{H(t)\}$$

$$\text{规定 } H(t) = \begin{cases} 1 & t \geq 0 \\ 0 & t < 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \mathcal{L}\{1\} &= \int_0^{\infty} 1 \cdot e^{-pt} dt \\ &= -\frac{1}{p} \int_0^{\infty} 1 \cdot (-p) e^{-pt} dt \\ &= -\frac{1}{p} \cdot (e^{-pt}) \Big|_0^{\infty} \\ &= \frac{1}{p} \quad \text{要 } \operatorname{Re} p > 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{t^n\} = \int_0^{\infty} t^n \cdot e^{-pt} dt \quad \text{要 } \operatorname{Re} p > 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= -\frac{1}{p} \int_0^{\infty} t^n \cdot d(e^{-pt}) \\ &= -\frac{1}{p} \cdot (t^n e^{-pt}) \Big|_0^{\infty} + \frac{1}{p} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-pt} \cdot d(t^n) \\ &= \frac{1}{p} \int_0^{\infty} n t^{n-1} \cdot e^{-pt} dt \\ &= \frac{n}{p} \mathcal{L}\{t^{n-1}\} = \frac{n}{p} \cdot \frac{n-1}{p} \mathcal{L}\{t^{n-2}\} \dots = \frac{n!}{p^n} \mathcal{L}\{1\} = \frac{n!}{p^{n+1}} \end{aligned}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{e^{st}\} = \int_0^{\infty} e^{st} e^{-pt} dt$$

$$\text{要 } \operatorname{Re} p > s \quad = \frac{1}{p-s}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{e^{st} t^n\} = \int_0^{\infty} t^n e^{-(p-s)t} dt$$

$$= \frac{n!}{(p-s)^{n+1}}$$

## 2) 拉普拉斯变换性质

① 线性性:  $\mathcal{L}\{C_1 \varphi_1(t) + C_2 \varphi_2(t)\} = C_1 \mathcal{L}\{\varphi_1(t)\} + C_2 \mathcal{L}\{\varphi_2(t)\}$

$$\text{eg: } \sin \omega t = \frac{1}{2i} (e^{i\omega t} - e^{-i\omega t})$$

$$\text{同理 } \mathcal{L}\{\cos \omega t\} = \frac{p}{p^2 + \omega^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}\{\sin \omega t\} &= \frac{1}{2i} \mathcal{L}\{e^{i\omega t}\} - \frac{1}{2i} \mathcal{L}\{e^{-i\omega t}\} \\ \text{实际是 } \sin \omega t = \operatorname{Im}(e^{i\omega t}) &= \frac{1}{2i} \left[ \frac{1}{p-i\omega} - \frac{1}{p+i\omega} \right] \\ &= \frac{\omega}{p^2 + \omega^2} \end{aligned}$$

② 导数定理: 每多求一次导数多出一项

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}\left[\frac{d\varphi(t)}{dt}\right] &= \int_0^{\infty} \frac{d\varphi(t)}{dt} e^{-pt} dt \\ &= \int_0^{\infty} e^{-pt} d\varphi(t) \\ &= [e^{-pt} \varphi(t)]_0^{\infty} + p \int_0^{\infty} \varphi(t) e^{-pt} dt \\ &= -\varphi(0) + p \mathcal{L}\{\varphi(t)\} \end{aligned}$$

$$\mathcal{L}\{\varphi'(t)\} = -\varphi'(0) + p \mathcal{L}\{\varphi(t)\}$$

$$= p^2 \bar{\varphi}(p) - p \varphi(0) - \varphi'(0)$$

$$\text{归纳法: } \mathcal{L}\{\varphi^{(n)}(t)\} = p^n \mathcal{L}\{\varphi(t)\} - p^{n-1} \varphi(0) - p^{n-2} \varphi'(0) - \dots - \varphi^{(n-1)}(0)$$

③ 积分定理: 积分的 Laplace Trans. 会多一个  $\frac{1}{p}$  系数

记忆方法:  $p$  的幂次与  $\varphi^{(n)}$  阶数为  $n-1$

且  $\mathcal{L}\{\varphi(t)\}$  视为  $-1$  次, 从  $p^n \mathcal{L}\{\varphi(t)\}$  开始

$$\mathcal{L}\left[\int_0^t \varphi(t) dt\right] \quad \text{由此得 } \frac{d\psi(t)}{dt} = \varphi(t) \quad \text{两边作 LT 变换:}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}\left[\frac{d\psi(t)}{dt}\right] &= \mathcal{L}\{\varphi(t)\} \\ &= p \mathcal{L}\{\psi(t)\} - \psi(0) \quad (\text{导数定理}) \end{aligned}$$

$$\therefore \mathcal{L}\{\psi(t)\} = \frac{1}{p} \mathcal{L}\{\varphi(t)\} \quad \text{即 } \mathcal{L}\left[\int_0^t \varphi(t) dt\right] = \frac{1}{p} \mathcal{L}\{\varphi(t)\}$$

例题:  $Ay''(x) + By'(x) + Cy(x) = f(x)$

两边都做 LT 变换

$$\text{左边} = A(p^2 \bar{y}(p) - py(0) - y'(0)) + B(p \bar{y}(p) - y(0)) + C \bar{y}(p)$$

$$\text{右边} = \bar{f}(p)$$

$$\text{整理得 } \bar{y}(p) [Ap^2 + Bp + C] = \bar{f}(p) + A[py(0) + y'(0)] - B y(0) \quad \text{右边已知, 求 } \bar{y}(p)$$

$$\text{求出 } \bar{y}(p) \text{ 即为 } \mathcal{L}\{y(x)\} \quad \text{逆变换 } y(x) = \mathcal{L}^{-1}\{\bar{y}(p)\}$$

$$\textcircled{4} \quad \mathcal{L}[t\varphi(t)] = \int_0^{\infty} t\varphi(t)e^{-pt} dt$$

$$\mathcal{L}[\varphi(t)] = \int_0^{\infty} \varphi(t)e^{-pt} dt$$

$$= \bar{\varphi}(p)$$

$$\text{两边求导有: } \int_0^{\infty} t\varphi(t)e^{-pt} dt = -\frac{d\bar{\varphi}(p)}{dp} \quad \text{即 } \mathcal{L}[t\varphi(t)] = -\frac{d\bar{\varphi}(p)}{dp}$$

$$\text{推广结论: } \mathcal{L}[t^n\varphi(t)] = (-1)^n \frac{d^n \bar{\varphi}(p)}{dp^n}$$

$$\mathcal{L}[x^n y''(x)] = \frac{d^2}{dp^2} \mathcal{L}[y''(x)]$$

$$= \frac{d^2}{dp^2} (p^2 \bar{y}''(p) + 4p \bar{y}'(p) + 2\bar{y}(p))$$

$$= \frac{d}{dp} (2p \bar{y}''(p) + p^2 \bar{y}'(p))$$

$$= 2\bar{y}''(p) + 4p \bar{y}'(p) + p^2 \bar{y}''(p)$$

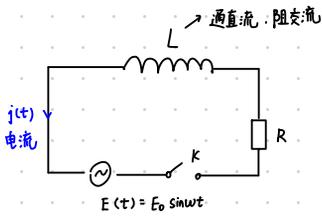
已知  $\mathcal{L}[e^{st}] = \frac{1}{p-s}$   
 可得:  $\mathcal{L}[te^{st}] = -\frac{d}{dp} \left( \frac{1}{p-s} \right) = \frac{1}{(p-s)^2}$   
 $\mathcal{L}[t^n e^{st}] = (-1)^n \frac{d^n}{dp^n} \mathcal{L}[e^{st}]$   
 $= (-1)^n \frac{1}{(p-s)^{n+1}}$

⑤ 相似性定理

$$f(at) \rightleftharpoons \frac{1}{a} \bar{f}\left(\frac{p}{a}\right)$$

还有三大重要定理 ( 位移定理、延迟定理、卷积定理 ) 见下页





$$\begin{cases} L \frac{dj(t)}{dt} + Rj(t) = E_0 \sin \omega t \\ j(t)|_{t=0} = j(0) = 0 \end{cases}$$

上式两边作 LT

由于  $L [j'(t)] = Pj(p) - j(0) = 0$  被省略。

$$\therefore L \cdot Pj(p) + Rj(p) = E_0 \frac{\omega}{\omega^2 + p^2}$$

$$\overline{j(p)} = \frac{E_0 \omega}{L(p + R/L)(p^2 + \omega^2)}$$

卷积 + 公式套用

$$\begin{aligned} j(t) &= \frac{E_0}{L} \int_0^t \sin \omega \tau e^{-\frac{R}{L}(t-\tau)} d\tau \\ &= \frac{E_0}{L} \cdot e^{-\frac{R}{L}t} \cdot \int_0^t \sin \omega \tau e^{\frac{R}{L}\tau} d\tau \end{aligned}$$

利用拉普拉斯变换  
求解微分方程

分部积分

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \frac{L}{R} \int_0^t \sin \omega \tau d(e^{\frac{R}{L}\tau}) \\ &= \frac{L}{R} \left[ \sin \omega \tau e^{\frac{R}{L}\tau} \Big|_0^t - \int_0^t e^{\frac{R}{L}\tau} \omega \cos \omega \tau d\tau \right] \\ &= \frac{L}{R} \left[ \sin \omega t e^{\frac{R}{L}t} - \frac{L}{R} \omega \cos \omega t e^{\frac{R}{L}t} \Big|_0^t + \frac{L^2}{R^2} \omega^2 \int_0^t e^{\frac{R}{L}\tau} \sin \omega \tau d\tau \right] \\ \therefore \left(1 - \frac{L^2}{R^2} \omega^2\right) I &= \frac{L}{R} \sin \omega t e^{\frac{R}{L}t} - \frac{L^2}{R^2} \omega \cos \omega t e^{\frac{R}{L}t} + \frac{L^2}{R^2} \omega \\ \text{可得 } I, \text{ 代入得 } j(t). \end{aligned}$$

$$\overline{j(p)} = \frac{E_0}{L} \cdot \frac{1}{p + R/L} \cdot \frac{\omega}{p^2 + \omega^2}$$

$\downarrow$   
 $e^{-\frac{R}{L}t}$  像函数  $\rightarrow$   $\sin \omega t$  像函数

因此求  $\overline{j(p)}$  的像函数  $j(t)$  可用卷积公式

$$\int_0^t f_1(\tau) f_2(t-\tau) d\tau$$

### 拉普拉斯变换求解微分方程

- ① 对方程两边施加 LT (一并考虑了初始条件)
- ② 变换后方程解出像函数
- ③ 反演得到原函数 (即为方程的解)

# 第七章 数学物理定解问题

定义: 具有确定解的物理问题

需要: 给出运动规律, 环境, 初始状态      要求: 解必须存在, 唯一, 稳定

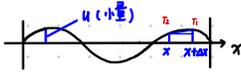
$$\boxed{\text{法定方程}} + \boxed{\text{边界条件}} + \boxed{\text{初始条件}} = \boxed{\text{定解问题}}$$

└──────────┘  
定解条件

(共性规律 + 个性条件)

## § 7.1 方程的导出

(一) 均匀弦的微小横振动 (轻质柔软)



$$\frac{u(x+\Delta x, t) - u(x, t)}{\Delta x} = \frac{\Delta u}{\Delta x}$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{u(x+\Delta x, t) - u(x, t)}{\Delta x} = \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta u(x, t)}{\Delta x}$$

$$\left| \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \right| \ll 1 \quad \vec{F} = m\vec{a}$$

假设以角足够小

轻质弦才能忽略重力, 否则需要加上

$U_{tt} - \frac{T}{\rho} U_{xx} - \beta \cdot U_x = 0$  ( $\beta$  为与  $g$  相关的系数)  
并且还取决于弦放置方向 (横、纵)

$$\boxed{U_{tt} - a^2 U_{xx} = g}$$

$L = T - V$       拉格朗日分析法

$$V = T(ds - dx)$$

$$L = \int L dx = \int \frac{1}{2} \rho dx U_t^2 - \int T dx (U_x)^2 \quad (\text{经小量分析})$$

$L(u, u_t, u_x, x, t)$  有  $x, t$  两个变量

由欧拉-拉格朗日方程:  $\frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left( \frac{\partial L}{\partial u_t} \right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \left( \frac{\partial L}{\partial u_x} \right) - \frac{\partial L}{\partial u} = 0$

变为  $\rho U_{tt} - T U_{xx} = 0$

即  $U_{tt} - a^2 U_{xx} = 0 \quad (a = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\rho}})$

拓展

可以过变量纲  
得到偏导对象

Lagrange equation of motion for continuous system

$$\text{水平方向无运动: } T_1 \cos \alpha_1 - T_2 \cos \alpha_2 = 0 \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\text{竖直方向分析: } T_1 \sin \alpha_1 - T_2 \sin \alpha_2 = \rho \Delta x U_{tt}(x, t) \quad \textcircled{2}$$

$$(\vec{F} = m\vec{a})$$

$$U_{tt}(x, t) = \lim_{\Delta t \rightarrow 0} \frac{U(x, t+\Delta t) - U(x, t)}{\Delta t} \quad \text{求偏导的简写}$$

$$U_{tt}(x, t) = \lim_{\Delta t \rightarrow 0} \frac{U_t(x, t+\Delta t) - U_t(x, t)}{\Delta t}$$

① 由于  $d \rightarrow 0 \therefore \cos \alpha \approx 1 \rightarrow T_1 \approx T_2 = T$

②  $\sin \alpha \approx \alpha \approx \tan \alpha = \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} \therefore T \frac{\partial U(x+\Delta x, t)}{\partial x} - T \frac{\partial U(x, t)}{\partial x} = \rho \Delta x U_{tt}(x, t)$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{T}{\rho} \left( \frac{\partial U(x+\Delta x, t)}{\partial x} - \frac{\partial U(x, t)}{\partial x} \right) = U_{tt}(x, t) \quad \text{表示 } U \text{ 对 } t \text{ 求二阶偏导}$$

整理得:  $\frac{T}{\rho} \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial x^2} = U_{tt}(x, t)$  即  $U_{tt} - \frac{T}{\rho} U_{xx} = 0$

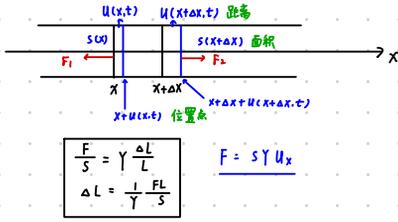
令  $a = \sqrt{\frac{T}{\rho}}$  则方程变为  $U_{tt} - a^2 U_{xx} = 0 \quad f(x, t) = U_{tt} - a^2 U_{xx}$

若考虑高维波动:

$$U_{tt}(\vec{r}, t) - a^2 \Delta U(\vec{r}, t) = f(\vec{r}, t)$$

波动问题  $U_{tt} - a^2 U_{xx} = 0$

(一) 杆的纵振动



$$\vec{F}_2 - \vec{F}_1 = m\vec{a} \quad \text{①}$$

$$= S(x)\Delta x \rho U_{tt}(x,t)$$

根据  $\frac{F}{S} = \sigma = Y \frac{\Delta L}{L} = Y \frac{\Delta u}{\Delta x}$

$$\therefore F = SYU_x \quad (Y \text{ 为杨氏模量})$$

代入①式得  $Y S(x+\Delta x) U_x(x+\Delta x, t) - Y S(x) U_x(x, t) = S(x)\rho \Delta x U_{tt}(x, t)$

$$\text{即 } \frac{Y}{\rho S} \frac{\partial(SU_x)}{\partial x} = U_{tt}(x, t)$$

$$\therefore U_{tt} - \frac{Y}{\rho S} \frac{\partial(SU_x)}{\partial x} = f(x, t)$$

或写成

$$U_{tt} - \frac{Y}{\rho} U_{xx} - \frac{Y}{\rho S} \frac{d(SU_x)}{dx} = f(x, t)$$

$$U_{tt} - a^2 U_{xx} - a^2 \frac{S'}{S} U_x = f(x, t) \quad \text{前提 } S = A x^2 \quad (a = \sqrt{\frac{Y}{\rho}})$$

$U_{tt} - a^2 U_{xx} = f(x, t)$  为爱因斯坦波动方程

其中  $a = \sqrt{\frac{E}{\rho}}$   $f(x, t) = F(x, t)/\rho$

(二) 声波方程

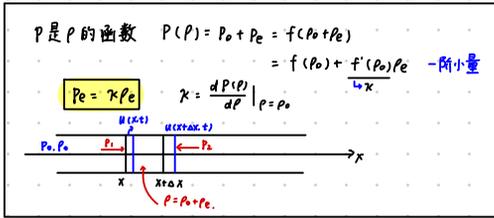
气体运动  $\rightarrow$  密度变化  $\rightarrow$  压强变化

$$\text{声音强度 } I = 20 \log_{10} \left( \frac{P_e}{P_{ref}} \right) \text{ db (分贝)}$$

$$P_{ref} = 2 \times 10^{-10} \text{ bar}$$

$$I = 120 \text{ db 时} \Rightarrow P_e = 2 \times 10^{-4} \text{ bar 为听觉阈值}$$

$$P = P_0 + P_e \quad (P_e \ll P_0)$$



推导

$$P_1 = P_0 + P_e(x, t)$$

$$P_2 = P_0 + P_e(x + \Delta x, t)$$

$$\text{建立方程: } P_1 S - P_2 S = \rho_0 \Delta x \cdot S U_{tt}$$

$$\text{即 } P_1 - P_2 = \rho_0 \Delta x \cdot U_{tt}$$

$$\frac{1}{\rho_0} \frac{P_e(x, t) - P_e(x + \Delta x, t)}{\Delta x} = U_{tt}$$

$$\text{左边} = -\frac{1}{\rho_0} \frac{\partial P_e}{\partial x} = -\frac{1}{\rho_0} \gamma \frac{\partial P_e}{\partial x} \quad \text{①}$$

$$\rho_0 \Delta x S = (\rho_0 + \rho_e)(\Delta x + \Delta U) S$$

$$\therefore \rho_0 = (\rho_0 + \rho_e) \left( 1 + \frac{\partial U}{\partial x} \right)$$

$$= (\rho_0 + \rho_e) + \rho_e U_x + \rho_e U_{xx}$$

$$\therefore \rho_e + \rho_e U_x = 0$$

$$\rho_e = -\rho_e \frac{\partial U}{\partial x} \quad \text{代入①式得 } \gamma \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial x^2} = U_{tt}$$

$$\text{则有最终结果为 } U_{tt} - \gamma U_{xx} = 0 \quad (\gamma = \frac{\partial P}{\partial P} = C_s^2)$$

$$U_{tt} - a^2 U_{xx} = 0$$

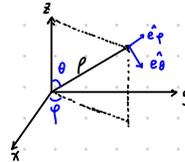
(四) 电磁波传播方程

麦克斯韦方程组 (微分形式)

$$\begin{cases} \nabla \cdot \vec{E} = \rho / \epsilon_0 \\ \nabla \times \vec{E} = -\frac{\partial \vec{B}}{\partial t} \\ \nabla \cdot \vec{B} = 0 \\ \nabla \times \vec{B} = \mu_0 \vec{j} + \mu_0 \epsilon_0 \frac{\partial \vec{E}}{\partial t} \end{cases} \quad \vec{E} \text{ 与 } \vec{B} \text{ 关联}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla^2 &= \vec{e}_x \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \vec{e}_y \frac{\partial}{\partial y} + \vec{e}_z \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \\ &= \vec{e}_\rho \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} + \vec{e}_\theta \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} + \vec{e}_z \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \\ &= \vec{e}_\rho \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} + \vec{e}_\theta \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} + \vec{e}_\varphi \frac{1}{\rho \sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi} \end{aligned}$$

球坐标下微分分析



推导

$$\nabla \times (\nabla \times \vec{E}) = -\nabla \times \left( \frac{\partial \vec{B}}{\partial t} \right)$$

$$= -\frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\nabla \times \vec{B})$$

$$= -\frac{\partial}{\partial t} (\mu_0 \vec{j} + \mu_0 \epsilon_0 \frac{\partial \vec{E}}{\partial t})$$

$$\nabla \times (\nabla \times \vec{E}) = \nabla (\nabla \cdot \vec{E}) - \nabla^2 \vec{E}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\epsilon_0} \nabla \rho - \Delta \vec{E}$$

$$-\frac{\hbar^2}{2m} \nabla^2 \psi + U(r) \psi = -i\hbar \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t}$$

两边联立得:

$$\frac{\partial^2 \vec{E}}{\partial t^2} - \frac{1}{\mu_0 \epsilon_0} \Delta \vec{E} = -\frac{1}{\epsilon_0} \nabla \rho + \mu_0 \frac{\partial \vec{j}}{\partial t}$$

$$\text{若在真空中: } \frac{\partial^2 \vec{E}}{\partial t^2} - \frac{1}{\mu_0 \epsilon_0} \Delta \vec{E} = 0$$

$$\text{考虑一维情况: } \frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial t^2} - \frac{1}{\mu_0 \epsilon_0} \frac{\partial^2 E}{\partial x^2} = 0$$

$$\left[ \frac{\partial^2}{\partial t^2} (\vec{r}, t) - c^2 \Delta \vec{E} (\vec{r}, t) \right] = -\frac{1}{\epsilon_0} \nabla \rho - \frac{\partial \vec{j}}{\partial t} \equiv \vec{f}(\vec{r}, t)$$

真空中的电磁波一定是横波

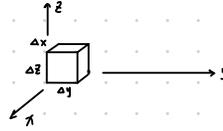
但非真空的电磁扰动可能纵波横波都有

静电场  $\vec{E} = c$

静磁场  $\vec{E} = c(x, t)$

(五) 输运方程

$$\vec{q} = -k \nabla U$$



① 扩散

$$\frac{\Delta N}{\Delta t} = \frac{\Delta U}{\Delta t} \Delta x \Delta y \Delta z$$

$$= \frac{U(x, y, z, t + \Delta t) - U(x, y, z, t)}{\Delta t} \Delta x \Delta y \Delta z$$

进一步分析, 上式

$$= \frac{\Delta N}{\Delta t} = q_x|_x \Delta y \Delta z - q_x|_{x+\Delta x} \Delta y \Delta z + q_y|_y \Delta x \Delta z - q_y|_{y+\Delta y} \Delta x \Delta z + q_z|_z \Delta x \Delta y - q_z|_{z+\Delta z} \Delta x \Delta y + f(x, y, z, t) \Delta x \Delta y \Delta z$$

化简得  $\frac{\partial U}{\partial t} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x} (k \frac{\partial U}{\partial x}) + \frac{\partial}{\partial y} (k \frac{\partial U}{\partial y}) + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} (k \frac{\partial U}{\partial z}) + f(x, y, z, t)$

即得方程:

$$U_t - \nabla \cdot (D \nabla U) = f(\vec{r}, t)$$

若 D 与空间无关, 可写为

$$U_t - D \Delta U = f(\vec{r}, t) \quad \text{扩散系数 D 的输运方程}$$

② 热传导

对于热传导

$$\frac{\Delta Q}{\Delta t} = c\rho \frac{\Delta U}{\Delta t} \Delta x \Delta y \Delta z$$

分析过程同上

最后可得

$$U_t - \frac{k}{c\rho} \Delta U = \frac{1}{c\rho} f(\vec{r}, t) \quad \text{热传导系数 k}$$

若温度稳定

$$U_t = 0 \quad \downarrow$$

$$\Delta U = \varphi(\vec{r}) \quad \text{泊松方程}$$

(补充) 核反应

$$\frac{\Delta N}{\Delta t} = \frac{\partial U}{\partial t} \Delta x \Delta y \Delta z = \nabla \cdot (D \nabla U) \Delta x \Delta y \Delta z + (\beta U) \Delta x \Delta y \Delta z$$

$$\frac{\partial U}{\partial t} - D \Delta U = \beta U$$

(六) 稳定场分布

$$\Delta U(\vec{r}) = f(\vec{r})$$

# § 7.2 定解条件

## 一. 初始条件

1) 初始位移

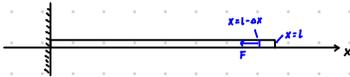
$$u(x, t)|_{t=0} = \varphi(x)$$

$$u(\vec{r}, t)|_{t=0} = \varphi(\vec{r})$$

2) 初始速度

$$u_t(\vec{r}, t)|_{t=0} = \psi(\vec{r})$$

## 二. 边界条件



边界条件需对全时间成立  
只有  $t=0$  可以不考虑  
(交由初始条件)

杆的振动:  $u_{tt} - a^2 u_{xx} = 0$

边界条件: ①  $u|_{x=0} = 0$

$$\left\{ \begin{aligned} 0 \cdot F|_{x=0} &= S \Delta x \rho \cdot u_{tt}|_{x=0} \\ \frac{F}{S} &= \gamma \frac{\Delta l}{L} \end{aligned} \right.$$

$$\text{即 } 0 - \gamma S u_x|_{x=0} = S \Delta x \rho \cdot u_{tt}|_{x=0} \implies 0$$

②  $\therefore u_x|_{x=L} = 0$

若杆右侧连接弹簧

$$F_{\text{弹}} = -k u|_{x=L}$$

$$-k u|_{x=L} - \gamma S u_x|_{x=L-\Delta x} = S \Delta x \rho u_{tt}|_{x=L}$$

$$\Delta x \rightarrow 0 \text{ 时有 } u|_{x=L} + \frac{\gamma S}{k} u_x|_{x=L} = 0$$

③ 即  $(u + \frac{\gamma S}{k} u_x)|_{x=L} = 0$

第一类边界条件

(固定边界条件)

第二类边界条件

(自由边界条件)

第三类齐次边界条件

eg: 热传导

$$\vec{q} = -k \nabla u$$

对于绝热端墙体  $\vec{q} = 0$

$$\text{即 } \frac{\Delta u}{\Delta x}|_{x=L} = 0 \text{ (老康-雅)}$$

$$u_x|_{x=L} = 0$$

考虑流入流出:

$$-\beta (u|_{x=L} - u_0) - k u_x|_{x=L-\Delta x} = S \rho \Delta x u_t C \quad \text{当 } \Delta x \rightarrow 0 \text{ 上式} \rightarrow 0$$

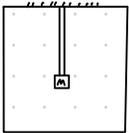
$$\text{整理得 } (u + \frac{\beta}{k} u_x)|_{x=L} = u_0$$

第三类边界条件是 一、二类条件的组合

## 例题

$h$  为最大伸长量,  $L$  为原长

$$\frac{1}{2} M v_0^2 = \frac{1}{2} k h^2$$



$$\begin{cases} u|_{t=0} = \frac{1}{L} x \\ u_t|_{t=0} = 0 \end{cases} \quad \text{初始条件}$$

$$u|_{x=0} = 0$$

边界条件

$$F|_{x=L} - F|_{x=L-\Delta x} = P S \Delta x u_{tt}|_{x=L} \rightarrow 0 \quad (\Delta x \rightarrow 0)$$

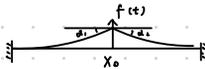
(其中  $Mg - F|_{x=L} = M \cdot u_{tt}|_{x=L}$ )

$$F|_{x=L-\Delta x} = \gamma S u_x|_{x=L-\Delta x}$$

$$Mg - M u_{tt}|_{x=L} - \gamma S u_x|_{x=L} = 0$$

$$\text{整理得 } (u_x + \frac{M}{\gamma S} u_{tt})|_{x=L} = \frac{Mg}{\gamma S} \quad \text{(第三类边界条件)}$$

## 三. 衔接条件



分成两个部分

$$u_{tt}^I - a_1^2 u_{xx}^I = 0 \quad \text{①} \quad a_I = a_{II}$$

$$u_{tt}^{II} - a_2^2 u_{xx}^{II} = 0 \quad \text{②}$$

$$\text{衔接位置 } u^I|_{x=x_0^-} = u^{II}|_{x=x_0^+} \quad \text{③}$$

$$T_1 \cos \alpha_1 = T_2 \cos \alpha_2$$

$$T_1 \sin \alpha_1 + T_2 \sin \alpha_2 = f(t)$$

$$T (u_x^I|_{x=x_0^-} - u_x^{II}|_{x=x_0^+}) = f(t) \quad \text{④}$$



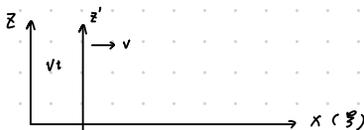
$$F = S Y u_x$$

$$Y_{II} u_x^{II}|_{x=\frac{1}{2}L} - Y_I u_x^I|_{x=\frac{1}{2}L} = P S \Delta x u_{tt}|_{x=\frac{1}{2}L}$$

$$\Delta x \rightarrow 0 \text{ 时上式} \rightarrow 0$$

# § 7.3 行波法求解波动问题

$$\begin{cases} U_{tt} - a^2 U_{xx} = 0, & -\infty < X < +\infty \\ U|_{t=0} = \varphi(x) \\ U_t|_{t=0} = \psi(x) \end{cases}$$



$U(x, t) = U(\xi)$  物理角度求解  $\xi = x - vt$

$$\begin{aligned} U_t &= \frac{dU}{d\xi} \cdot \frac{\partial \xi}{\partial t} = -v \frac{dU}{d\xi} \\ U_{tt} &= -v \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} \left( \frac{dU}{d\xi} \right) = -v^2 \frac{d^2 U}{d\xi^2} \\ U_x &= \frac{dU}{d\xi} \cdot \frac{\partial \xi}{\partial x} = \frac{dU}{d\xi} \\ U_{xx} &= \frac{d^2 U}{d\xi^2} \end{aligned}$$

代入波动方程

$$v^2 \frac{d^2 U}{d\xi^2} - a^2 \frac{d^2 U}{d\xi^2} = 0$$

$\therefore v^2 = a^2$  即  $v = a$  或  $v = -a$ .

$U(x, t) = f(x - at) + g(x + at)$  为通解  
再通过初始条件解出  $f, g$  的具体形式

若单纯从数学角度求解

$$\begin{aligned} \left( \frac{\partial^2}{\partial t^2} - a^2 \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} \right) U(x, t) &= 0 \\ \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial t} - a \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \right) \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial t} + a \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \right) U(x, t) &= 0 \quad \text{不妨作代换} \\ x &= a(\xi + \eta), \quad t = \xi - \eta \\ \text{此时 } \frac{\partial}{\partial \xi} &= \frac{\partial}{\partial t} + a \frac{\partial}{\partial x}, \quad \frac{\partial}{\partial \eta} = -\left( \frac{\partial}{\partial t} - a \frac{\partial}{\partial x} \right) \\ \text{方程变为 } \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \xi \partial \eta} U &= 0 \quad \text{为书写方便, 让 } X = \frac{1}{2}(\xi + \eta), \quad t = \frac{1}{2a}(\xi - \eta) \\ \text{则 } \xi &= x + at, \quad \eta = x - at, \quad \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial \xi \partial \eta} = 0 \\ \text{先对 } \eta \text{ 积分, 再对 } \xi \text{ 积分, 得 } U &= f(x - at) + g(x + at) \\ \text{也可写为 } U(\xi, \eta) &= f(\xi) + g(\eta) \quad \text{同上} \end{aligned}$$

接下来分析初始条件:  $f(x - at), g(x + at)$

$$\begin{aligned} U|_{t=0} &= f(x) + g(x) = \varphi(x) \\ U_t|_{t=0} &= \frac{df}{d\xi}(-a) \Big|_{\xi=x} + \frac{dg}{d\eta}(a) \Big|_{\eta=x} \\ &= -a \frac{df(x)}{dx} + a \frac{dg(x)}{dx} \\ &= \psi(x) \end{aligned}$$

积分得  $-f(x) + g(x) = \frac{1}{a} \int_{-\infty}^x \psi(x) dx + C$   
已知有  $f(x) + g(x) = \varphi(x)$

解得  $\begin{cases} f(x) = \frac{1}{2} \varphi(x) - \frac{1}{2a} \int_{-\infty}^x \psi(\xi) d\xi - \frac{C}{2} \\ g(x) = \frac{1}{2a} \int_{-\infty}^x \psi(\xi) d\xi + \frac{C}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \varphi(x) \end{cases}$

$U(x, t) = f(x - at) + g(x + at)$  需要对  $x$  作替换

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{1}{2} \varphi(x - at) - \frac{1}{2a} \int_{-\infty}^{x - at} \psi(\xi) d\xi + \frac{1}{2} \varphi(x + at) + \frac{1}{2a} \int_{-\infty}^{x + at} \psi(\xi) d\xi \quad (\frac{C}{2} \text{ 抵消}) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [\varphi(x - at) + \varphi(x + at)] + \frac{1}{2a} \int_{x - at}^{x + at} \psi(\xi) d\xi \end{aligned}$$

只要知道初始条件 (位移, 速度) 即可解出确定的波函数  $\leftarrow$  达朗贝尔公式

$U(x, t) = \frac{1}{2} [\varphi(x + at) + \varphi(x - at)] + \frac{1}{2a} \int_{x - at}^{x + at} \psi(\xi) d\xi$  称为达朗贝尔公式

注意: 此公式方法仅适用于波动问题

$U_{tt} - a^2 U_{xx} = 0$       sine-Gordon 方程      **例题**

$U \frac{dU}{d\xi} = \frac{\sin U}{v^2 - a^2} U'$

$\left[ \frac{dU}{d\xi} \right]' = - \left( \frac{\cos U}{v^2 - a^2} \right)'$

$\frac{dU}{d\xi} = \sqrt{C - \frac{2aU}{v^2 - a^2}}$

$\frac{dU}{d\xi} = d\xi$

下面讨论上述分析能否用于半无限情形

$U|_{x=0} = 0$

$$\begin{cases} U_{tt} - a^2 U_{xx} = 0, & 0 < X < +\infty \\ U|_{t=0} = \varphi(x) \\ U_t|_{t=0} = \psi(x) \end{cases}$$

① 半无限弦  $U|_{x=0} = 0$  进行奇延拓

$$U(x, t) = \begin{cases} U(-x, t) & x < 0 \\ U(x, t) & x > 0 \end{cases}$$

$$U(x, t) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2} [\varphi(x + at) + \varphi(x - at)] + \frac{1}{2a} \int_{x - at}^{x + at} \psi(\xi) d\xi, & t < \frac{x}{a} \\ \frac{1}{2} [\varphi(x + at) - \varphi(at - x)] + \frac{1}{2a} \int_{at - x}^{x + at} \psi(\xi) d\xi, & t > \frac{x}{a} \end{cases}$$

整个系统具有反对称性

②  $U_x|_{x=0} = 0$  (半无限长杆) 进行偶延拓

先进行延拓(分段)  
再对达朗贝尔公式的积分限分析  
进行处理后即得到变式

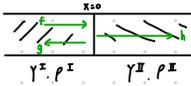
$$U|_{t=0} = \begin{cases} \varphi(x), & x > 0 \\ \varphi(-x), & x < 0 \end{cases}$$

$$U(x,t) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2} [\varphi(x+at) + \varphi(x-at)] + \frac{1}{2a} \int_{x-at}^{x+at} \psi(\xi) d\xi, & t < \frac{x}{a} \\ \frac{1}{2} [\varphi(x+at) + \varphi(at-x)] + \frac{1}{2a} \int_0^{x+at} \psi(\xi) d\xi + \frac{1}{2a} \int_0^{at-x} \psi(\xi) d\xi, & t > \frac{x}{a} \end{cases}$$

$$U_t|_{t=0} = \begin{cases} \psi(x), & x > 0 \\ \psi(-x), & x < 0 \end{cases}$$

整个系统具有对称性

③ 跃变点的反射



$$\begin{cases} U_{tt}^I - a_I^2 U_{xx}^I = 0 & x < 0 \\ U_{tt}^{II} - a_{II}^2 U_{xx}^{II} = 0 & x > 0 \end{cases} \quad U^I|_{t \leq 0} = f(x - a_I t)$$

$$\begin{cases} x > 0 \\ U^{II}(x,t) = h(t - \frac{x}{a_{II}}) & \text{透射波} \\ x < 0 \\ U^I(x,t) = f(t - \frac{x}{a_I}) + g(t + \frac{x}{a_I}) & \text{入射波} \quad \text{反射波} \end{cases}$$

衔接条件:

$$U^I(x,t)|_{x=0} = U^{II}(x,t)|_{x=0}$$

$$\gamma^I S U_x^I(x,t)|_{x=0} = \gamma^{II} S U_x^{II}(x,t)|_{x=0}$$

初始条件:

$$U^{II}|_{t=0} = 0, \quad U_t^{II}|_{t=0} = 0$$

$$f(t) + g(t) = h(t) \quad (t > 0)$$

$$-\frac{1}{a_I} \gamma^I f'(t) + \frac{1}{a_I} \gamma^I g'(t) = -\frac{1}{a_{II}} \gamma^{II} h'(t) \quad (t > 0)$$

$$\text{积分得} \quad -\frac{1}{a_I} \gamma^I f(t) + \frac{1}{a_I} \gamma^I g(t) = -\frac{1}{a_{II}} \gamma^{II} h(t) + C \text{ (常数)} \quad (t > 0)$$

$$\text{解得} \quad h(\xi) = \frac{2 a_{II} \gamma^I}{a_{II} \gamma^I + a_I \gamma^{II}} f(\xi) \quad (\text{透射})$$

$$g(\xi) = \frac{a_{II} \gamma^I - a_I \gamma^{II}}{a_{II} \gamma^I + a_I \gamma^{II}} f(\xi) \quad (\text{反射})$$

# 第八章 分离变量法求解定解问题

$$\begin{aligned} u_{tt} - a^2 u_{xx} &= 0 \quad \textcircled{1} \\ u|_{x=0} &= 0 \quad \textcircled{2} \\ u|_{x=l} &= 0 \quad \textcircled{3} \\ u|_{t=0} &= \varphi(x) \quad \textcircled{4} \\ u_t|_{t=0} &= \psi(x) \quad \textcircled{5} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} u(x,t) &= f(x-at) + g(x+at) & \sin \frac{n\pi}{l}(x+2L) \\ &= \sin \left( \frac{n\pi}{l}x + 2n\pi \right) & \\ &= \sin \frac{n\pi}{l}x & \\ \therefore g(at) &= -f(-at) & \\ \therefore u(x,t) &= f(x-at) - f(-x+at) & f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \sin \frac{n\pi}{l}(x-at) + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \cos \frac{n\pi}{l}(x-at) \\ & \text{又有 } u|_{x=l} = 0 & \text{再根据初始、边界条件进一步确定系数} \\ & \text{即 } f(l-at) = f(-l+at) \text{ 即 } f \text{ 周期为 } 2L \end{aligned}$$

两端固定的弦、杆振动 偏微分  $\rightarrow$  常微分思路

$$u(x,t) = X(x)T(t) \quad \text{分离变量}$$

由上述条件①有  $X(x)T''(t) - a^2 T(t)X''(x) = 0$

$$\text{即 } \frac{T''(t)}{a^2 T(t)} = \frac{X''(x)}{X(x)} = -\lambda \quad \begin{array}{l} \text{要对任意 } x, t \text{ 都满足} \\ \text{只能比值为常数} \\ \text{为分析方便, 常数为 } -\lambda \end{array}$$

$$X''(x) + \lambda X(x) = 0 \quad \textcircled{6}$$

$$T''(t) + a^2 \lambda T(t) = 0 \quad \textcircled{7}$$

$$u|_{x=0} = X(0)T(t) = 0 \quad \text{由于不可能 } T(t) \text{ 恒为 } 0, \text{ 故有 } X(0) = 0 \quad \text{同理 } X(l) = 0$$

$$\textcircled{6}: X''(x) + \lambda X(x) = 0 \quad \text{且有 } X(0) = X(l) = 0$$

$$1) \lambda = 0$$

则  $X(x) = bx + c$  得出  $c = 0, b = 0$  只是平庸解, 舍去 (没有物理现实意义)

$$2) \lambda < 0$$

$$X(x) = ce^{-\sqrt{\lambda}x} + de^{\sqrt{\lambda}x} \quad \text{由 } X(0) = 0 \text{ 得 } c + d = 0$$

$$\therefore X(x) = c(e^{-\sqrt{\lambda}x} - e^{\sqrt{\lambda}x}) \quad \text{再由 } X(l) = 0 \text{ 得 } c = 0 \therefore d = -c = 0 \text{ 也是平庸解, 舍去}$$

3) 综合上述分析,  $\lambda > 0$  一定成立

$$X(x) = A \sin \sqrt{\lambda}x + B \cos \sqrt{\lambda}x$$

$$X(0) = B = 0 \quad \text{且 } X(l) = A \sin \sqrt{\lambda}l = 0 \quad (A \neq 0) \text{ 此时要有 } \sqrt{\lambda}l = n\pi \therefore \lambda = \left(\frac{n\pi}{l}\right)^2 \quad (n \in \mathbb{Z})$$

$$\therefore X(x) = A \sin \frac{n\pi}{l}x \quad \text{本征函数 (对一个特定 } \lambda) \quad \lambda \text{ 称为本征值, 由法定方程和边界条件可确定最好直接记住}$$

$$\textcircled{7}: T''(t) + a^2 \frac{n^2 \pi^2}{l^2} T_1(t) = 0$$

$$T_1(t) = C_n \sin \frac{an\pi}{l}t + D_n \cos \frac{an\pi}{l}t \quad (+ T \text{ 特解})$$

$$\text{综合有 } u(x,t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (C_n \sin \frac{an\pi}{l}t + D_n \cos \frac{an\pi}{l}t) \cdot \sin \frac{n\pi}{l}x \quad \textcircled{8}$$

$$\text{初始条件: } u|_{t=0} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} D_n \cdot \sin \frac{n\pi}{l}x = \varphi(x)$$

$$\text{应有 } \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} D_n \int_0^l \sin \frac{n\pi}{l}x \cdot \sin \frac{k\pi}{l}x dx = \int_0^l \varphi(x) \sin \frac{k\pi}{l}x dx$$

$$\text{根据正交性} \quad \int_0^l \sin \frac{n\pi}{l}x \cdot \sin \frac{k\pi}{l}x dx = \frac{1}{2} \delta_{n,k} \quad \text{两边同时用 } \sin \frac{k\pi}{l}x \text{ 积分作用: 求出 } D_n$$

$$\text{上式化简为 } \frac{1}{2} D_k \implies D_n = \frac{2}{l} \int_0^l \varphi(x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{l}x dx \quad (\text{上式的 } k \text{ 换成 } n, \text{ 对应即可})$$

$$\text{同时 } u_t|_{t=0} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} C_n \frac{an\pi}{l} \cdot \sin \frac{n\pi}{l}x = \psi(x) \quad \text{对 } \textcircled{8} \text{ 求导}$$

$$\text{同理 } \int_0^l \sin \frac{n\pi}{l}x \cdot \sin \frac{k\pi}{l}x dx = \frac{1}{2} \delta_{n,k} \quad \text{正交性}$$

$$\text{得到 } C_n = \frac{2}{an\pi} \int_0^l \psi(x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{l}x dx \quad \text{综上, } C_n, D_n \text{ 求得, 可求 } u(x,t) \text{ 满足定解问题条件}$$

$$u(x,t)$$

傅里叶级数法 (可解非齐次)

$$f(x,t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} f_n(t) \sin \frac{n\pi}{l}x$$

$$f_n(t) = \frac{2}{l} \int_0^l f(x,t) \sin \frac{n\pi}{l}x dx$$

思考: 上述方法解题前提  $U(x,t) = X(x)T(t)$   
或者是  $U(x,t) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} X_n(x)T_n(t)$

对于方程非齐次、边界齐次的问题  
用傅里叶级数法

# 傅里叶级数法

$U(x,t)$  可以以  $x$  为变量,  $t$  作为参量, 作傅里叶级数展开.

$$U(x,t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} T_n(t) \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x \quad \text{也满足边界条件.}$$

代入  $U_{tt} - a^2 U_{xx} = f(x,t)$  有: 此时是非齐次方程, 不能分离变量

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} T_n''(t) \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x + a^2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} T_n(t) \cdot \frac{n^2\pi^2}{L^2} \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} [T_n''(t) + a^2 \frac{n^2\pi^2}{L^2} T_n(t)] \cdot \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x = f(x,t) \quad (\text{关键是要找什么样的基})$$

$$\text{即 } T_n''(t) + a^2 \frac{n^2\pi^2}{L^2} T_n(t) = f_n(t)$$

$$f(x,t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} f_n(t) \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x$$

$$f_n(t) = \frac{2}{L} \int_0^L f(x,t) \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x dx$$

先根据边界条件找基  $X_n(x)$

基可以是  $\sin, \cos$  的线性组合.

再把基代回定方程求  $T_n(t)$ .

$$U_{tt} - a^2 U_{xx} = f(x,t) \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$U|_{x=0} = 0 \quad \textcircled{2}$$

$$U|_{x=L} = 0 \quad \textcircled{3}$$

$$U|_{t=0} = \varphi(x) \quad \textcircled{4}$$

$$U_t|_{t=0} = \psi(x) \quad \textcircled{5}$$

边界条件 - 一定要齐次.

## 第二类边界条件

$$U_{tt} - a^2 U_{xx} = 0 \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$U_x|_{x=0} = 0 \quad \textcircled{2}$$

$$U_x|_{x=L} = 0 \quad \textcircled{3}$$

$$U|_{t=0} = \varphi(x) \quad \textcircled{4}$$

$$U_t|_{t=0} = \psi(x) \quad \textcircled{5}$$

① 右边=0 则可分离变量

$$U(x,t) = X(x)T(t)$$

$$\therefore \frac{T''(t)}{a^2 T(t)} = \frac{X''(x)}{X(x)} = -\lambda \quad (\lambda > 0)$$

$$X''(x) + \lambda X(x) = 0$$

$$X'(0) = X'(L) = 0$$

对应的形式应为  $X(x) = B \cos \frac{n\pi}{L} x$ . 找到3基和特征值  $(\lambda = \frac{n^2\pi^2}{L^2})$

$$\text{则 } U(x,t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} T_n(t) \cos \frac{n\pi}{L} x$$

$$\text{代入①求得 } \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} [T_n''(t) \cos \frac{n\pi}{L} x + a^2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} T_n(t) \cdot \frac{n^2\pi^2}{L^2} \cos \frac{n\pi}{L} x] = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} [T_n''(t) + a^2 \frac{n^2\pi^2}{L^2} T_n(t)] \cdot \cos \frac{n\pi}{L} x = f(x,t)$$

$$\text{即 } T_n''(t) + a^2 \frac{n^2\pi^2}{L^2} T_n(t) = f_n(t)$$

$$f(x,t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} f_n(t) \cos \frac{n\pi}{L} x$$

$$f_n(t) = \frac{2}{L} \int_0^L f(x,t) \cos \frac{n\pi}{L} x dx$$

## 第三类边界条件

$$X(0) = 0$$

$$X'(L) = 0$$

此时若要满足边界条件

$$\text{令 } X(x) = A \sin \sqrt{\lambda} x + B \cos \sqrt{\lambda} x \quad (B=0)$$

$$X'(L) = A \sqrt{\lambda} \cos \sqrt{\lambda} L = 0 \quad (A \neq 0)$$

$$\therefore \sqrt{\lambda} L = (n + \frac{1}{2}) \pi$$

可以直接记结论

$$\lambda = \frac{(2n+1)^2 \pi^2}{4L^2}$$

$$\therefore U(x,t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} T_n(t) \sin \frac{(2n+1)\pi}{2L} x$$

再代入方程得到  $T_n(t)$  关系并求解

具体过程如下页

例

$$\rightarrow (U + HU_x)|_{x=0} = 0$$

$$U|_{x=L} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} T_n(t) [\cos \sqrt{\lambda} x + \sin \sqrt{\lambda} x]$$

$$X(x)$$

$$X(0) + H X'(0) = 0 \rightarrow C = -\frac{1}{H\sqrt{\lambda}}$$

$$U|_{x=L} = 0$$

$$\cos \sqrt{\lambda} L - \frac{R}{H\sqrt{\lambda}} \sin \sqrt{\lambda} L = 0 \Rightarrow \omega_n$$

$$\text{条件 } \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} T_n(t) [\cos \omega_n x - \frac{1}{H\omega_n} \sin \omega_n x] + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a^2 \omega_n^2 T_n(t) [\cos \omega_n x - \frac{1}{H\omega_n} \sin \omega_n x] = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} f_n(t) [\cos \omega_n x - \frac{1}{H\omega_n} \sin \omega_n x]$$

对于非齐次方程 (输运)

$$\begin{cases} U_t - a^2 U_{xx} = f(x,t) \\ U|_{x=0} = 0 \\ U|_{x=l} = 0 \\ U|_{t=0} = \varphi(x) \end{cases}$$

不妨仍进行 **分离变量**  $U(x,t) = X(x)T(t)$

$$T'(t)X(x) = a^2 T(t)X''(x)$$

$$\therefore \frac{T'(t)}{a^2 T(t)} = \frac{X''(x)}{X(x)} = -\lambda$$

即  $\begin{cases} X''(x) + \lambda X(x) = 0 \\ X(0) = X(l) = 0 \end{cases}$

仍然可以得到  $X(x) = A \sin \frac{n\pi}{l} x$

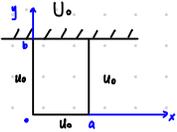
$$T_n'(t) + \frac{a^2 n^2 \pi^2}{l^2} T_n(t) = 0$$

$$\therefore T_n(t) = T_n + C_n e^{-\frac{a^2 n^2 \pi^2}{l^2} t}$$

$$U(x,0) = \sum [C_n + T_n(0)] \sin \frac{n\pi}{l} x = \varphi(x)$$

$$\therefore C_n = \frac{1}{l} \int_0^l \varphi(x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{l} x dx - T_n(0)$$

代入求出  $T(t)$  最后得  $U(x,t)$



$$\Delta U = 0 \quad U_{xx} + U_{yy} = 0$$

$$U|_{x=0} = U_0 \quad \text{不妨令 } U = V + U_0$$

$$U|_{x=a} = U_0 \quad \text{则 } V_{xx} + V_{yy} = 0 \quad \text{①}$$

$$U|_{y=0} = U_0 \quad V|_{x=0} = V|_{x=a} = 0$$

$$U|_{y=b} = U_0 \quad V|_{y=0} = 0$$

$$V|_{y=b} = U_0 - U_0$$

$$V(x,y) = X(x)Y(y)$$

代入①得  $X''(x)Y(y) + Y''(y)X(x) = 0$

$$\frac{X''(x)}{X(x)} = -\frac{Y''(y)}{Y(y)} = -\lambda \quad (\lambda = \frac{n^2 \pi^2}{a^2})$$

$$\therefore X''(x) + \lambda X(x) = 0$$

$$X(0) = X(a) = 0 \quad \text{可得到 } X(x) = A \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x \quad (n \text{ 为整数}) \rightarrow \text{得到 } X(x)$$

$$V(x,y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} Y_n(y) \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x$$

$$Y_n''(y) - \frac{n^2 \pi^2}{a^2} Y_n(y) = 0 \quad \text{先确定形式}$$

可得  $Y_n = C_n e^{-\frac{n\pi}{a} y} + D_n e^{\frac{n\pi}{a} y}$  **记法**

$$V|_{y=0} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (C_n + D_n) \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x = 0$$

$$\therefore C_n + D_n = 0 \quad D_n = -C_n$$

$$\therefore Y_n = C_n (e^{-\frac{n\pi}{a} y} - e^{\frac{n\pi}{a} y})$$

$$V|_{y=b} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} C_n (e^{-\frac{n\pi}{a} b} - e^{\frac{n\pi}{a} b}) \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x = U_0 - U_0$$

$$\text{即 } -2C_n \operatorname{sh} \frac{n\pi}{a} b = \frac{2}{a} \int_0^a (U_0 - U_0) \sin \frac{n\pi}{a} x dx$$

$$\text{最终得 } C_n = -\frac{(U_0 - U_0)}{n\pi \operatorname{sh} \frac{n\pi}{a} b} [1 - (-1)^n] \rightarrow \text{得到 } Y_n \quad (\text{只留奇数项即可})$$

$$\text{代入, 最终得 } U = U_0 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{\operatorname{sh} \frac{(2k+1)\pi}{a} b}{(2k+1) \operatorname{sh} \frac{(2k+1)\pi}{a} b} \cdot \sin \frac{(2k+1)\pi}{a} x$$

若  $U = V + A + By$  待定系数

$$y=0 \text{ 时 } U = U_0, V|_{y=0} = 0 \rightarrow A = U_0$$

$$y=b \text{ 时 } U = U_0 \rightarrow B = \frac{U_0 - U_0}{b}$$

$$\therefore U = V + U_0 + \frac{U_0 - U_0}{b} y$$

$$V = U - U_0 - \frac{U_0 - U_0}{b} y$$

代入②得  $X_n''(x) - \frac{n^2 \pi^2}{b^2} X(x) = 0$

$$X_n(x) = C_n e^{\frac{n\pi}{b} x} + D_n e^{-\frac{n\pi}{b} x}$$

同理求出  $C_n, D_n$

从而得出  $X(x)$

最后得到  $U(x,y)$

$$\begin{cases} V|_{y=0} = U|_{y=0} - U_0 = 0 \\ V|_{y=b} = 0 \\ V|_{x=0} = -\frac{U_0 - U_0}{b} y \\ V|_{x=a} = -\frac{U_0 - U_0}{b} y \\ V_{xx} + V_{yy} = 0 \quad \text{①} \\ V(x,y) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} X_n(x) \sin \frac{n\pi}{b} y \end{cases}$$

先经过一次变换得到齐次, 再利用分离变量法

例. 热传导问题

# 第三类边界条件

$$\begin{cases}
 U_t - a^2 U_{xx} = 0 & (\text{假设无热源, } a = \frac{k}{c\rho}) \\
 U|_{x=0} = 0 \\
 \Gamma = -k \nabla U & \text{分析热量出入: } -k U_x|_{x=L} = h(U|_{x=L} - \theta) \\
 h \text{ 为热交换系数, } \theta \text{ 为环境温度, } \frac{k}{h} = H \\
 (U + H U_x)|_{x=L} = 0 & (\text{假设环境温度为 } 0) \text{ (边界条件)} \\
 U|_{t=0} = U_0 & (\text{初始条件})
 \end{cases}$$

$$U(x, t) = X(x) T(t)$$

$$\text{代入有 } X(x) T'(t) - a^2 X''(x) T(t) = 0$$

$$\frac{T'(t)}{a^2 T(t)} = \frac{X''(x)}{X(x)} = -\lambda$$

$$X''(x) + \lambda X(x) = 0$$

$$\text{通解 } X(x) = A \sin \sqrt{\lambda} x + B \cos \sqrt{\lambda} x$$

$$U|_{x=0} = 0 \rightarrow B = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (U + H U_x)|_{x=L} &= A \sin \sqrt{\lambda} L + H A \sqrt{\lambda} \cos \sqrt{\lambda} L \\
 &= A (\sin \sqrt{\lambda} L + H \sqrt{\lambda} \cos \sqrt{\lambda} L) = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{由于 } A \neq 0 \text{ ( } B \text{ 已经为 } 0 \text{)} \therefore \tan \sqrt{\lambda} L = -\frac{H}{L} \cdot \sqrt{\lambda} L$$

$$\sqrt{\lambda} L = y_n \text{ 应满足 } \tan y_n = -\frac{H}{L} y_n \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\therefore \lambda_n = \left(\frac{y_n}{L}\right)^2 \text{ 为特征值}$$

$$\therefore X(x) = A \sin \frac{y_n}{L} x$$

$$U(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} T_n(t) \cdot \sin \frac{y_n}{L} x \quad (A \text{ 作为常数并入 } C_n \text{ 里)}$$

$$T_n'(t) + a^2 \frac{y_n^2}{L^2} T_n(t) = 0$$

$$\text{得 } T_n = C_n e^{-\frac{a^2 y_n^2}{L^2} t}$$

$$\therefore U(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} C_n e^{-\frac{a^2 y_n^2}{L^2} t} \cdot \sin \frac{y_n}{L} x$$

$$\text{又有 } U|_{t=0} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} C_n \sin \frac{y_n}{L} x = U_0$$

$$\therefore \int_0^L \sin \frac{y_n}{L} x \cdot \sin \frac{y_m}{L} x dx \quad \text{积分法求 } C_n$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^L [\cos \frac{y_n - y_m}{L} x - \cos \frac{y_n + y_m}{L} x] dx \quad \star$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{\sin \frac{y_n - y_m}{L} x}{\frac{y_n - y_m}{L}} - \frac{\sin \frac{y_n + y_m}{L} x}{\frac{y_n + y_m}{L}} \right]$$

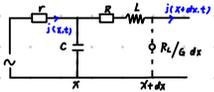
$$\text{公式展开再由 } \textcircled{1} \text{ 得 } \sin y_n = -\frac{H}{L} y_n \cos y_n$$

$$\text{代入得 上式} = -\frac{H}{L} (\cos y_n \cos y_n - \cos y_n \cos y_n) = 0$$

$$K \neq 0 \text{ 时全部为 } 0, \beta = 0 \text{ 才保留, 可求出 } C_n$$

$$\text{最终得 } U(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2 U_0 (1 - \cos y_n)}{y_n - \sin y_n \cos y_n} e^{-\frac{a^2 y_n^2}{L^2} t} \cdot \sin \frac{y_n}{L} x$$

例: 传输线问题



单位长度 电阻 R  
电容 C  
电感 L  
电导 G

→ : 漏出电流 I 与电压 U 的比值

$$\text{边界条件: } V|_{x=0} = E(t) - r i(t) |_{x=0}$$

$$i|_{x=L} = 0$$

方程:

$$j = \frac{dQ}{dt} = \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (dx \cdot CV) = c dx \cdot V_t$$

$$\left\{ \begin{aligned} j(x, t) - c dx V_t - V(x, t) G dx &= j(x+dx, t) & \text{分流} \\ V(x, t) - R dx j(x, t) - L dx j_t(x, t) &= V(x+dx, t) & \text{分压} \end{aligned} \right.$$

$$\begin{cases}
 j_x(x, t) = -c V_t - G V(x, t) \\
 V_x(x, t) = -R j(x, t) - L j_t(x, t)
 \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 j_{xx}(x, t) &= -c V_{tt} - G V_x \\
 &= -c (-R j_{xt} - L j_{xtt}) - G (-R j - L j_t)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{即 } LC j_{tt} - j_{xx}(x) + (GL + RC) j_t + GR j = 0$$

$$V_{xx} = -R j_x - L j_{xt} = -R (-c V_t - G V) - L (-c V_{tt} - G V_t)$$

$$\begin{cases}
 \text{即 } LC V_{tt} - V_{xx} + (RC + GL) V_t + RG V = 0 \\
 LC j_{tt} - j_{xx} + (RC + GL) j_t + RG j = 0 \quad \textcircled{1}
 \end{cases}$$

$$j(x, t) = \tilde{j}(x, t) e^{-\alpha t}$$

$$j_t = \tilde{j}_t e^{-\alpha t} - \alpha \tilde{j} e^{-\alpha t}$$

$$j_{tt} = \tilde{j}_{tt} e^{-\alpha t} - 2\alpha \tilde{j}_t e^{-\alpha t} + \alpha^2 \tilde{j} e^{-\alpha t}$$

$$j_{xx} = \tilde{j}_{xx} e^{-\alpha t}$$

$$\text{代入得: } LC [\tilde{j}_{tt} - 2\alpha \tilde{j}_t + \alpha^2 \tilde{j}] - \tilde{j}_{xx} + (RC + GL) (\tilde{j}_t - \alpha \tilde{j}) + RG \tilde{j} = 0$$

$$\alpha = \frac{RC + GL}{2LC} \quad \text{代入得 } \textcircled{1} \text{ 变为:}$$

$$LC \tilde{j}_{tt} - \tilde{j}_{xx} - (LC \alpha^2 - RG) \tilde{j} = 0 \quad (\text{令 } LC \alpha^2 - RG = \beta)$$

$$\tilde{j}(x, t) = X(x) T(t) \quad \text{分离变量}$$

$$\text{代入得 } LC T''(t) X(x) - X''(x) T(t) - \beta X(x) T(t) = 0$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{X''(x)}{X(x)} = \frac{LC T''(t)}{T(t)} - \beta = -\lambda$$

$$\therefore X''(x) + \lambda X(x) = 0$$

$$LC T''(t) + (\lambda - \beta) T(t) = 0$$

边界条件非齐次

需要加入 8.3 章...

# § 8.3 非齐次边界条件的处理

$$\begin{aligned}
 u_{tt} - a^2 u_{xx} &= f(x, t) \\
 u|_{x=0} &= \mu(t) \\
 u|_{x=L} &= \nu(t) \\
 u|_{t=0} &= \varphi(x) \\
 u_t|_{t=0} &= \psi(x)
 \end{aligned}$$

> 边界非齐次

## 例题思路

设  $u(x, t) = V(x, t) + \mu(t) + \frac{x}{L} [\nu(t) - \mu(t)]$

$$\begin{aligned}
 u|_{x=0} &= V|_{x=0} + \mu(t) \stackrel{\text{条件}}{=} \mu(t) \\
 \text{得到 } V|_{x=0} &= 0 \\
 u|_{x=L} &= V|_{x=L} + \nu(t) \stackrel{\text{条件}}{=} \nu(t) \\
 \text{得到 } V|_{x=L} &= 0 \\
 u(x, t) \text{ 代入泛定方程:} \\
 V_{tt} + \mu''(t) + \frac{x}{L} [\nu''(t) - \mu''(t)] - a^2 V_{xx} &= f(x, t)
 \end{aligned}$$

由此得出关于  $V(x, t)$  的定解问题

$$\begin{aligned}
 V_{tt} - a^2 V_{xx} &= f(x, t) - \mu''(t) - \frac{x}{L} [\nu''(t) - \mu''(t)] \\
 &= \tilde{f}(x, t) \\
 V|_{x=0} &= 0 \\
 V|_{x=L} &= 0 \\
 V|_{t=0} &= \tilde{\varphi}(x) \\
 V_t|_{t=0} &= \tilde{\psi}(x)
 \end{aligned}$$

从而转化为  
齐次边界问题

## 一般解法:

设  $u(x, t) = V(x, t) + (Ax + B)\mu(t) + (Cx^2 + Dx)\nu(t)$  “待定系数法”  
 经过变换使  $v(x, t)$  具有齐次边界  $\rightarrow$  找基, 求特征值和本征函数  $\rightarrow$  两边进行傅里叶级数展开

$$\begin{aligned}
 u_{tt} - a^2 u_{xx} &= 0 \\
 u_x|_{x=0} &= \mu(t) \\
 u|_{x=L} &= \nu(t) \\
 u|_{t=0} &= \varphi(x)
 \end{aligned}$$

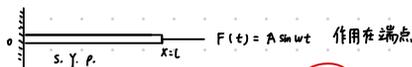
$u(x, t) = V(x, t)$

第二类

$$\begin{aligned}
 u_{tt} - a^2 u_{xx} &= f(x, t) \\
 u|_{x=0} &= \mu(t) \\
 u|_{x=L} &= \nu(t) \\
 u|_{t=0} &= \varphi(x)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 u(x, t) &= V(x, t) + x\mu(t) + \frac{x}{L} [\nu(t) - \mu(t)] \\
 u_x|_{x=0} &= 0 \\
 u|_{x=L} &= 0 \\
 u(x, t) \text{ 代入泛定方程:} \\
 V_{tt} - a^2 V_{xx} - V_x - x\mu''(t) + \frac{x}{L} [\nu''(t) - \mu''(t)] &= f(x, t) \\
 \text{取 } \tilde{f} &= f(x, t) - \mu''(t) - \frac{x}{L} [\nu''(t) - \mu''(t)] \\
 V_{tt} - a^2 V_{xx} &= \tilde{f}(x, t)
 \end{aligned}$$

例.



泛定方程:  $u_{tt} - a^2 u_{xx} = 0$

边界条件:  $u|_{x=0} = 0$

$\frac{F}{S} = \gamma u_x \rightarrow \star$   $S \gamma u_x|_{x=L} = A \sin wt$   
 (即  $u_x|_{x=L} = \frac{A \sin wt}{S \gamma}$ )  
 $u|_{t=0} = 0$   
 $u_t|_{t=0} = 0$

## 法一

$u(x, t) = V(x, t) + x \cdot \frac{A}{\gamma S} \sin wt$

代入泛定方程.

$$V_{tt} - x \frac{A}{\gamma S} \omega^2 \sin wt - a^2 V_{xx} = 0$$

$\therefore V_{tt} - a^2 V_{xx} = x \frac{A}{\gamma S} \omega^2 \sin wt$  为新方程.

$$\begin{aligned}
 V|_{x=0} &= 0 \\
 V_x|_{x=L} &= 0 \\
 V|_{t=0} &= 0 \\
 V_t|_{t=0} &= -\frac{A \omega}{\gamma S} x
 \end{aligned}$$

$V(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} T_n(t) \sin \frac{(2n-1)\pi x}{2L}$  sin 形式,  $\omega_n = \frac{2n-1}{2L}$  由边界条件确定

重新代入泛定方程, 可求出  $T_n(t)$   
 即得  $V(x, t)$ , 最终得  $u(x, t)$

## 法二

$u(x, t) = V(x, t) + f(x) \sin wt$

根据条件:  $f(0) = 0$  ( $u|_{x=0} = 0$ )

$f'(L) = \frac{A}{S \gamma} \Rightarrow V_x|_{x=L} = 0$

代入泛定方程:

$$u_{tt} - a^2 u_{xx} = V_{tt} - \omega^2 f(x) \sin wt - a^2 V_{xx} - a^2 f''(x) \sin wt = 0$$

$\therefore f''(x) + \frac{\omega^2}{a^2} f(x) = 0 \quad \therefore f(x) = D \sin \frac{\omega}{a} x$

又  $f'(L) = D \frac{\omega}{a} \cos \frac{\omega}{a} L = \frac{A}{S \gamma}$

$\therefore D = \frac{A}{S \gamma} \cdot \frac{a}{\omega} \cdot \frac{1}{\cos \frac{\omega}{a} L}$  因此  $f(x) = \frac{A}{S \gamma} \cdot \frac{a}{\omega} \cdot \frac{\sin \frac{\omega}{a} x}{\cos \frac{\omega}{a} L}$

此时  $u(x, t) = V(x, t) + \frac{A}{S \gamma} \cdot \frac{a}{\omega} \cdot \frac{\sin \frac{\omega}{a} x}{\cos \frac{\omega}{a} L} \sin wt$

$V_{tt} - a^2 V_{xx} = 0$

$V|_{x=0} = 0$

$V_x|_{x=L} = 0$

$V|_{t=0} = 0$

$V_t|_{t=0} = -\frac{A \omega}{S \gamma} \frac{\sin \frac{\omega}{a} x}{\cos \frac{\omega}{a} L}$

$X_n(x) = \sin \frac{(2n-1)\pi x}{2L}$

(由边界条件得出)

因此  $V(x, t) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} T_n(t) \sin \frac{(2n-1)\pi x}{2L}$

再代入关于  $V$  的泛定方程

$T_n''(t) + a^2 \frac{(2n-1)\pi^2}{4L^2} T_n(t) = 0$

$T_n(t) = C_n \sin \frac{(2n-1)\pi \omega t}{2L} + \dots$

$V(x, t)$  写出

再利用  $V_t|_{t=0}$

最后解出  $C_n$ , 即得  $V(x, t) \rightarrow u(x, t)$

## 事实上, 此类问题有通用方法

$u_{tt} - a^2 u_{xx} = 0$

$u|_{x=0} = \mu(t)$

$u_x|_{x=L} = \nu(t)$

都可令  $u(x, t) = V(x, t) + f(x)\mu(t) + g(x)\nu(t)$

常有  $f(0) = 1, g(0) = 0,$

$f'(L) = 0, g'(L) = \nu(t)$  即齐次化边界

## 总结

### 一维问题

- ① 边界齐次化
- ② 假设方程齐次, 即可求出特征值和本征函数
- ③ 非齐次方程对两边用本征函数展开
- ④ 得到非齐次常微分方程 (可解)
- ⑤ 积分常数由初始条件确定

# 极坐标下问题

$$\Delta U = U_{xx} + U_{yy} = 0$$

边界条件  $U|_{x^2+y^2=a^2} = 0$  ( $a$  为圆柱半径)  
导体为等势体

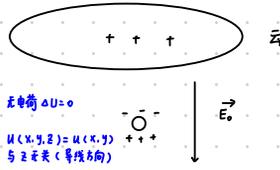
比较适用极坐标系 ( $x = \rho \cos \varphi, y = \rho \sin \varphi$ )  $U(x, y) \rightarrow U(\rho, \varphi)$

则问题变为  $U|_{\rho=a} = U_0 = 0$  ( $a$  可为任意)

$U(\rho, \varphi) = U(\rho, \varphi + 2\pi)$  周期性  $\checkmark$  (边界条件)

$$\vec{E} = -\nabla U|_{\rho \rightarrow \infty} = \vec{E}_0 = E_0 \vec{e}_x$$

$$U|_{\rho \rightarrow \infty} = -E_0 x = -E_0 \rho \cos \varphi \checkmark$$



大地

核心: 通过坐标变换让边界条件只依变量, 便于分离变量, 以解决复杂问题

例:

$$\begin{cases} \Delta U = 0 \\ \vec{E}|_{x^2+y^2 \rightarrow \infty} = E_0 \vec{e}_x \\ U|_{x^2+y^2=a^2} = U_0 = 0 \\ U(x, y) \text{ 与 } z \text{ 无关} \end{cases}$$

(边界难以分离变量)

解:  $U(x, y) \rightarrow U(\rho, \varphi)$

则有  $x = \rho \cos \varphi, y = \rho \sin \varphi$

$$\Delta U = \nabla \cdot \nabla U$$

$$\nabla = \vec{e}_\rho \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} + \vec{e}_\varphi \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi}$$

梯度算子是单位长度变化率

实际为  $\vec{e}_\rho(\varphi), \vec{e}_\varphi(\varphi)$

$$\Delta = (\vec{e}_\rho \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} + \vec{e}_\varphi \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi}) \cdot (\vec{e}_\rho \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} + \vec{e}_\varphi \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi})$$

$$= \vec{e}_\rho \frac{\partial^2 \vec{e}_\rho}{\partial \rho^2} \cdot \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} + \frac{1}{\rho^2} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \varphi^2} + \vec{e}_\varphi \frac{\partial \vec{e}_\varphi}{\partial \varphi} \cdot \frac{1}{\rho^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi} + 0 + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \rho^2} + 0 \quad (A)$$

$$\frac{\partial \vec{e}_\rho}{\partial \varphi} = \lim_{\Delta \varphi \rightarrow 0} \frac{\vec{e}_\rho(\rho, \varphi + \Delta \varphi) - \vec{e}_\rho(\rho, \varphi)}{\Delta \varphi} = \lim_{\Delta \varphi \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta \varphi \vec{e}_\varphi}{\Delta \varphi} = \vec{e}_\varphi$$

$$\frac{\partial \vec{e}_\varphi}{\partial \varphi} = -\vec{e}_\rho$$

同理也可画图分析得  $\frac{\partial \vec{e}_\varphi}{\partial \rho} = -\vec{e}_\varphi$

极坐标下的结论公式

两项代入(A)式得:  $\Delta = \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} + \frac{1}{\rho^2} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \varphi^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \rho^2}$

最终有  $\Delta = \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \rho^2} + \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} + \frac{1}{\rho^2} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \varphi^2}$

$$\Delta U = \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial \rho^2} + \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial U}{\partial \rho} + \frac{1}{\rho^2} \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial \varphi^2} = 0 \quad \text{可以分离变量}$$

接下来需要简化边界:

$$\begin{cases} \Delta U = 0 \\ \vec{E}|_{\rho \rightarrow \infty} = -\nabla U|_{\rho \rightarrow \infty} = E_0 \vec{e}_x \\ U|_{\rho=a} = 0 \\ U(\rho, \varphi) = U(\rho, \varphi + 2\pi) \\ \frac{\partial U}{\partial x}|_{\rho \rightarrow \infty} = -E_0 \\ \frac{\partial U}{\partial y}|_{\rho \rightarrow \infty} = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\Delta U(\rho, \varphi) = R(\rho) \Phi(\varphi)$$

$$\Delta U = 0 \text{ 方程变为 } R''(\rho) \Phi(\varphi) + \frac{1}{\rho} R'(\rho) \Phi(\varphi) + \frac{1}{\rho^2} R(\rho) \Phi''(\varphi) = 0$$

先求方程特征函数

$$\frac{R'' R(\rho) + R'(\rho)}{R(\rho)} = -\frac{\Phi''(\varphi)}{\Phi(\varphi)} = \lambda$$

对任意  $\rho, \varphi$  都成立, 只能与  $\lambda$  无关, 且  $\lambda$  是常数

(i)  $\therefore \Phi''(\varphi) + \lambda \Phi(\varphi) = 0$  ( $\lambda \geq 0$  才能满足周期性)

由于  $U(\rho, \varphi)$  周期性,  $\lambda$  只能为整数平方  $\lambda = m^2$  ( $m$  为整数)

$$\Phi(\varphi) = A_m \cos m\varphi + B_m \sin m\varphi \quad \text{周期 } 2\pi/|m|$$

即得到特征函数

(ii)  $P^2 R''(\rho) + \rho R'(\rho) - m^2 R(\rho) = 0$  ( $\lambda = m^2$ )

1°  $m=0$  时  $PR'' + R' = 0$  即  $\rho \frac{dR'}{d\rho} + R' = 0 \Rightarrow \frac{dR'}{R'} = -\frac{1}{\rho} d\rho \Rightarrow \ln R'(\rho) = -\ln \rho + \ln C$  ( $C$  为常数)

最终有  $R' = \frac{C}{\rho} \rightarrow R(\rho) = C_1 \ln \rho + C_2$  ( $C_1, C_2$  为常数)

2°  $m \neq 0$  时

$$R(\rho) = \sum_{k=-m}^m a_k \rho^k, \text{ 代入方程得 } \sum_{k=-m}^m a_k k(k-1) \rho^k + \sum_{k=-m}^m a_k k \rho^k - m^2 \sum_{k=-m}^m a_k \rho^k = 0$$

$$\therefore \sum_{k=-m}^m a_k [k^2 - m^2] \rho^k = 0 \quad \text{则 } k = m \text{ 或 } k = -m \text{ 时 } a_k \text{ 任意, 其余全为 } 0$$

$$\therefore a_m \text{ 与 } a_{-m} \text{ 任意, 其余 } a_k = 0$$

$$\therefore R(\rho) = C_m \rho^m + D_m \rho^{-m}$$

那么  $U(\rho, \varphi) = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} R_m(\rho) + \Phi_m(\varphi)$  仍然为方程的解

$$= D_0 + C_0 \ln \rho + \sum_{m=1}^{\infty} (C_m \rho^m + D_m \rho^{-m}) (\cos m\varphi + B_m \sin m\varphi) \quad A_m \text{ 位于前 } i \text{ 括号内, } B_m \rightarrow \tilde{B}_m$$

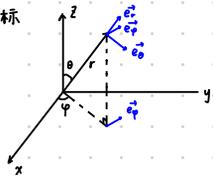
(b)



# 第九章 = 阶常微分方程的级数解法及本征值问题

## § 9.1 特殊函数的微分方程

球坐标



$$\begin{aligned} dV &= dx dy dz \\ (x, y, z) &\rightarrow (r, \theta, \phi) \\ &= dr \cdot r d\theta \cdot r \sin\theta d\phi \\ &= h_1 dr \cdot h_2 d\theta \cdot h_3 d\phi \quad (\text{通式}) \end{aligned}$$

度规

在球坐标下  $h_1 = 1, h_2 = r, h_3 = r \sin\theta$

在柱坐标下  $(x, y, z) \rightarrow (\rho, \varphi, z)$  对应的  $h_1 = 1, h_2 = \rho, h_3 = 1$

在这种模式下, 梯度算子  $\nabla = e_1 \frac{\partial}{\partial r} + e_2 \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} + e_3 \frac{1}{r \sin\theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \phi}$

(Laplace算子  $\Delta = \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (r^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r}) + \frac{1}{r^2 \sin\theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} (\sin\theta \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta}) + \frac{1}{r^2 \sin^2\theta} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \phi^2}$ )

(先对分量偏导, 乘上系数再偏导, 最后乘系数)

$\vec{e}_r(\theta, \varphi), \vec{e}_\theta(\theta, \varphi), \vec{e}_\varphi(\varphi)$

因此  $\frac{\partial \vec{e}_r}{\partial r} = \frac{\partial \vec{e}_\theta}{\partial r} = \frac{\partial \vec{e}_\varphi}{\partial r} = 0$  与  $r$  均无关

$\frac{\partial \vec{e}_r}{\partial \theta} = 0$  投影后与  $\theta$  无关

发现  $\vec{e}_\varphi = \vec{e}_r \times \vec{e}_\theta$  因此  $\frac{\partial \vec{e}_r}{\partial \theta} = \frac{\partial \vec{e}_r}{\partial \theta} \times \vec{e}_\theta + \vec{e}_r \times \frac{\partial \vec{e}_\theta}{\partial \theta} = \vec{e}_\theta \times \vec{e}_\theta + \vec{e}_r \times (-\vec{e}_r) = 0$

$$\frac{\partial \vec{e}_r}{\partial \theta} = \lim_{\Delta\theta \rightarrow 0} \frac{\vec{e}_r(\theta+\Delta\theta, \varphi) - \vec{e}_r(\theta, \varphi)}{\Delta\theta} = \vec{e}_\theta$$

$$\frac{\partial \vec{e}_\theta}{\partial \theta} = -\vec{e}_r$$

各个单位向量对三个分量的偏导数

其余量待计算  $\frac{\partial \vec{e}_r}{\partial \varphi} = \sin\theta \cdot \vec{e}_\varphi, \frac{\partial \vec{e}_\theta}{\partial \varphi} = \cos\theta \cdot \vec{e}_\varphi, \frac{\partial \vec{e}_\varphi}{\partial \varphi} = -(\vec{e}_r \sin\theta + \vec{e}_\theta \cos\theta)$

(Laplace方程  $\Delta U = \frac{1}{r^2} (\frac{\partial}{\partial r} r^2 \frac{\partial U}{\partial r}) + \frac{1}{r^2 \sin\theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} (\sin\theta \frac{\partial U}{\partial \theta}) + \frac{1}{r^2 \sin^2\theta} \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial \phi^2} = 0$ ) ①

$U(r, \theta, \varphi) = R(r) \Theta(\theta) \Phi(\varphi) = R(r) Y(\theta, \varphi)$

代入上面公式:  $\frac{Y(\theta, \varphi)}{r^2} \frac{d}{dr} (r^2 R'(r)) + \frac{R(r)}{r^2} \frac{1}{\sin\theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} (\sin\theta \frac{\partial Y}{\partial \theta}) + \frac{R(r)}{r^2 \sin^2\theta} \frac{\partial^2 Y}{\partial \varphi^2} = 0$  对于  $r$  方程, 移项后同除以  $Y(\theta, \varphi)$ , 再同乘  $r^2$

整理得:  $-\frac{1}{R(r)} \frac{d}{dr} (r^2 \frac{dR}{dr}) = \frac{1}{Y(\theta, \varphi) \sin\theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} (\sin\theta \frac{\partial Y}{\partial \theta}) + \frac{1}{Y(\theta, \varphi) \sin^2\theta} \frac{\partial^2 Y}{\partial \varphi^2} = -\lambda = -L(L+1)$

得到两个方程:  $Y^2 R''(r) + 2r R'(r) - L(L+1) R(r) = 0$

$$\sin\theta \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} (\sin\theta \frac{\partial Y}{\partial \theta}) + \frac{\partial^2 Y}{\partial \varphi^2} + L(L+1) \sin^2\theta \cdot Y = 0$$

把  $Y$  的两部分拆开, 移项整理有:

$$\frac{\sin\theta}{\Theta(\theta)} \frac{d}{d\theta} (\sin\theta \frac{d\Theta}{d\theta}) + L(L+1) \sin^2\theta = -\frac{\Phi''(\varphi)}{\Phi(\varphi)} = \mu$$

$\Phi''(\varphi) + \mu \Phi(\varphi) = 0$  并且  $\Phi(\varphi + 2\pi) = \Phi(\varphi)$  具有周期性, 要求  $\mu = m^2$  ( $m$  为整数)

另一方程变为  $\frac{\sin\theta}{\Theta} \frac{d}{d\theta} (\sin\theta \frac{d\Theta}{d\theta}) + [L(L+1) - \frac{m^2}{\sin^2\theta}] \Theta = 0$  连带勒让德方程 (Legendre)

在球坐标下分析 Laplace 方程.

用分离变量的方法求出相应的特殊方程.

$U_{tt} - a^2 \Delta U = 0$  球坐标下的波动方程

$U(t, \vec{r}) = T(t) \tilde{U}(\vec{r})$

代入上方程有  $T''(t) \tilde{U}(\vec{r}) = a^2 T(t) \Delta \tilde{U}(\vec{r})$

整理有  $\frac{T''(t)}{a^2 T(t)} = \frac{\Delta \tilde{U}(\vec{r})}{\tilde{U}(\vec{r})} = -k^2$

得到两个方程:

$$\begin{cases} T''(t) + a^2 k^2 T(t) = 0 \\ \Delta \tilde{U}(\vec{r}) + k^2 \tilde{U}(\vec{r}) = 0 \end{cases}$$

对比上面过程, 方程在 Laplace 方程基础上增加一项 (左边是 Laplace)

最终表示为  $r^2 R''(r) + 2r R'(r) + [k^2 r^2 - L(L+1)] R(r) = 0$  球贝塞尔方程 (Bessel)

球坐标

# 矢量方程

电磁波  $\vec{E}_{tt} - c^2 \Delta \vec{E} = 0$

$\vec{E} = E_r \vec{e}_r + E_\theta \vec{e}_\theta + E_\varphi \vec{e}_\varphi$

$\nabla = \vec{e}_r \frac{\partial}{\partial r} + \vec{e}_\theta \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} + \vec{e}_\varphi \frac{1}{r \sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi}$

## 三维定解问题

在球坐标下分离变量得到

$$\frac{1}{\sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left( \sin \theta \frac{\partial \Theta}{\partial \theta} \right) + \left[ l(l+1) - \frac{m^2}{\sin^2 \theta} \right] \Theta(\theta) = 0$$

$$\Theta''(\varphi) + m^2 \Theta(\varphi) = 0$$

$$r^2 R''(r) + 2r R'(r) + [k^2 r^2 - l(l+1)] R(r) = 0$$

$$T''(t) + k^2 T(t) = \tilde{f}(k, t)$$

三个变量只需要两组本征值, 本征函数  
留下一个非齐次边界

## 柱坐标

柱坐标下方程

$$\Delta u = \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} \left( \rho \frac{\partial u}{\partial \rho} \right) + \frac{1}{\rho^2} \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial \varphi^2} + \frac{\partial^2 u(\rho, \varphi, z)}{\partial z^2} = -k^2 u$$

令  $u(\rho, \varphi, z) = R(\rho) \Theta(\varphi) Z(z)$  分离变量, 目标是得到三个独立方程 ① ~ ③.

代入得:  $\frac{1}{\rho R(\rho)} \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} \left( \rho \frac{\partial R}{\partial \rho} \right) + \frac{1}{\rho^2 \Theta(\varphi)} \Theta''(\varphi) - \frac{Z''(z)}{Z(z)} - k^2 = -M$

得到两个方程:

$$\begin{cases} Z''(z) + (k^2 - M) Z(z) = 0 & \text{①} \\ \frac{\rho^2 R''(\rho) + \rho R'(\rho)}{R(\rho)} - M \rho^2 = -\frac{\Theta''(\varphi)}{\Theta(\varphi)} = \lambda & \text{②} \end{cases}$$

仍然有  $\Theta''(\varphi) + \lambda \Theta(\varphi) = 0$  并且  $\Theta(\varphi + 2\pi) = \Theta(\varphi)$  具有周期性, 要求  $\lambda = m^2$  ( $m$  为整数) 即  $\Theta''(\varphi) + m^2 \Theta(\varphi) = 0$  ③

对于  $\rho$ :  $\rho^2 R''(\rho) + \rho R'(\rho) + (M \rho^2 - m^2) R(\rho) = 0$  ④

$M > 0$  时, ④ 称为贝塞尔 Bessel 方程

$M < 0$  时 虚宗量 Bessel 方程

令  $x = \cos \theta$  则  $dx = -\sin \theta d\theta$  原来的连带勒让德方程变为:

$$\frac{d}{dx} \left[ (1-x^2) \frac{d \Theta(x)}{dx} \right] + \left[ \frac{-m^2}{1-x^2} + l(l+1) \right] \Theta(x) = 0$$

即  $(1-x^2) \Theta''(x) - 2x \Theta'(x) + \left[ l(l+1) - \frac{m^2}{1-x^2} \right] \Theta(x) = 0 \quad (-1 \leq x \leq 1)$

$m=0$  时称为勒让德方程 ⑤ 即  $(1-x^2) y''(x) - 2x y'(x) + l(l+1) y(x) = 0$

# § 9.2 级数法求解常微分方程

原来的球 Bessel 方程. 勒让德方程均可化为

$$y''(x) + P(x)y'(x) + Q(x)y(x) = 0$$

希望展开成  $y(x) = \sum C_k (x-x_0)^k$

若  $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} P(x), Q(x)$  均有限, 则  $x_0$  是常点  
 只要有一个发散, 则  $x_0$  是奇点

## ① 常点邻域的级数解法

$$y(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k (x-x_0)^k, \quad x_0 \text{ 是常点}$$

例 1:  $y''(x) + w^2 y(x) = 0$

$P(x)=0, Q(x)=w^2$  均为常数

不妨在  $x=0$  邻域上作级数展开.

$$y(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k x^k$$

代入原方程有  $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k k(k-1)x^{k-2} + w^2 \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k x^k = 0$

$k$  进行变换则有  $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} [a_{k+2}(k+2)(k+1) + w^2 a_k] x^k = 0$

显然应有  $a_{k+2} = -\frac{w^2}{(k+2)(k+1)} a_k$  \* 所有系数均为 0  
 且知  $a_0, a_1$  作为常数 \* 递推是关键

常点展开是 Taylor 级数

$x$  最低为常数

故  $k$  从 2 开始取

或  $k$  替换为  $k+2$

所有的  $a_k$  可以用  $a_0, a_1$  表示

$a_2 = -\frac{w^2}{2!} a_0, a_4 = -\frac{w^4}{4!} a_0 \dots$  可以递推得到

$a_3 = -\frac{w^2}{3!} a_1, a_5 = -\frac{w^4}{5!} a_1 \dots$

可得  $y(x) = a_0 \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{a_{2k}}{a_0} x^{2k} + a_1 \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{a_{2k+1}}{a_1} x^{2k+1}$   
 $= a_0 y_0 + a_1 y_1$  需要收敛条件

$y_0 = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{1}{(2k)!} (wx)^{2k} = \cos wx \rightarrow$  本题恰好用  $\sin, \cos$  表述, 但也可直接用级数表述

$y_1 = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{w^{2k}}{(2k+1)!} x^{2k+1} = \frac{1}{w} \sin wx$  不妨令  $\tilde{a}_1 = a_1/w$

最后  $y(x) = a_0 \cos wx + \tilde{a}_1 \sin wx$  收敛半径  $R = \infty$

$a_{2k} = (-1)^k \frac{w^{2k}}{(2k)!} a_0$   
 $a_{2k+1} = (-1)^k \frac{w^{2k}}{(2k+1)!} a_1$

例 2:  $(1-x^2)y''(x) - 2xy'(x) + l(l+1)y(x) = 0$  (勒让德方程)

易得  $P(x) = \frac{-2x}{1-x^2}, Q(x) = \frac{l(l+1)}{1-x^2} \quad (-1 < x < 1)$

$x=1$  和  $x=-1$  为奇点,  $x=0$  是常点 展开时找常点作 Taylor 级数展开

$y(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k x^k$  猜测收敛半径  $R=1$

原方程为  $(1-x^2) \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k k(k-1)x^{k-2} - 2x \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k k x^{k-1} + l(l+1) \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k x^k = 0$

即  $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k k(k-1)x^{k-2} - 2 \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k k x^{k-1} + l(l+1) \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k x^k = 0$

不妨先考虑  $x^0$  项系数:  $2a_2 + l(l+1)a_0 = 0 \therefore a_2 = -\frac{l(l+1)}{2} a_0$

$x^1$  项:  $6a_3 - 2a_1 + l(l+1)a_1 = 0 \therefore a_3 = \frac{3-l(l+1)}{3 \times 2} a_1$

寻找规律  $\rightarrow x^k$  项 ( $k \geq 3$ ) 系数:  $(k+2)(k+1)a_{k+2} - 2a_k k(k-1) - 2a_k k + a_k l(l+1) = 0$

$a_{k+2} = \frac{k(k+1) - l(l+1)}{(k+2)(k+1)} a_k = \frac{(k-l)(k+l+1)}{(k+2)(k+1)} a_k$  递推公式

$y(x) = a_0 y_0(x) + a_1 y_1(x)$  由  $a_0, a_1$  可表示余下项, 提取  $a_0, a_1$ , 每下标数合并为  $y_0(x), y_1(x)$ , 参用例 1.

收敛半径  $R = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \left| \frac{(k+2)(k+1)}{(k-1)(k+1)} \right| = 1$  最终得  $|x| < 1$  收敛,  $|x| > 1$  发散

如果要收敛, 应该只有有限项 (到某一项断开)  $\rightarrow l$  为整数, ( $k-l$  在奇项 = 0)

比如  $l$  为整数, 则  $a_{l+2}$  开始为 0, 后面  $a_{l+4}, a_{l+6}, \dots$  均为 0,  $y_0 \rightarrow$  多项式 (有限项)

$l$  为奇数  $\rightarrow y_1 \rightarrow$  多项式

$a_2 = \frac{(-1)(l+1)}{2!} a_0, a_4 = \frac{(2-l)(l+3)}{4 \times 3} a_2 = \frac{(2-l)(-l+1)(l+3)}{4!} a_0$  不断分子向两边扩张

只要  $l$  为整数

至少可以得到有限项

多项式称为勒让德多项式  $P_l(x)$

$\lambda = l(l+1)$  为本征值

不存在  $x$  的幂次, 故第二项  $k$  从 2 开始

# § 9.3 正则奇点邻域上的级数解法

$$y''(x) + p(x)y'(x) + q(x)y(x) = 0 \quad \text{①}$$

若  $p(x), q(x)$  有至少一个奇点, 则  $x$  为奇点

都只有有限项幂次项

又若  $p(x) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} p_k(x-x_0)^k, q(x) = \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} q_k(x-x_0)^k$ , 则称  $x_0$  是方程的 正则奇点 (正则奇点可解)

$p(x)$  最低次=1次幂,  $q(x)$  最低次=2次幂

设  $y(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k(x-x_0)^{s+k}$  并且最低为  $S$  次幂  $\rightarrow$  要求  $a_0 \neq 0$ , 否则最低不是  $S$  次幂

$S$  可正可负, 也可为非整数

↓ 假设

$$\text{此时: } y'(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k(s+k)(x-x_0)^{s+k-1}$$

$$y''(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k(s+k)(s+k-1)(x-x_0)^{s+k-2}$$

代入方程 ①, 先考察  $(x-x_0)^{s-2}$  项系数:  $k=0$  时有  $a_0 S(S-1) + a_0 S p_1 + a_0 q_2 = 0$

由于  $a_0 \neq 0 \therefore$  只能  $S^2 - S + S p_1 + q_2 = 0$  解得  $S = \frac{1-p_1 \pm \sqrt{(p_1-1)^2 - 4q_2}}{2}$  对应两个解  $S_1, S_2$

$$\text{并且 } S_1 + S_2 = 1 - p_1, S_1 - S_2 = \sqrt{(1-p_1)^2 - 4q_2}$$

再考察  $(x-x_0)^{s-1}$  项系数:  $a_1(s+1)S + a_1(s+1)p_1 + a_0 q_1 + a_1 q_2 = 0$

$y_1(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k(x-x_0)^{s+k}, y_2(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} b_k(x-x_0)^{s+k}$  最后得到的  $y$  有两个解, 并且  $S_1 - S_2$  为整数的情况还要进行补充 (再找一个解)

在这种形式下  $\begin{cases} y_1'(x) + p(x)y_1'(x) + q(x)y_1(x) = 0 \\ y_2'(x) + p(x)y_2'(x) + q(x)y_2(x) = 0 \end{cases}$  上解  $y_1(x)$ , 下乘  $y_2(x)$

再上下相减 (下减上)

$$\text{即 } y_1 y_2'' - y_2 y_1'' + p(x)(y_1 y_2' - y_2 y_1') = 0 \text{ 令 } \Delta(x) = y_1 y_2' - y_2 y_1' \text{ 则有 } \Delta'(x) = y_1' y_2' + y_1 y_2'' - y_2 y_1'' - y_2 y_1' = y_1 y_2'' - y_2 y_1''$$

$$\text{整理 } \frac{d\Delta(x)}{dx} + p(x)\Delta(x) = 0 \text{ 即 } \frac{d\Delta(x)}{\Delta(x)} = -p(x)dx \text{ 同时积分有 } \ln \Delta(x) = \ln \Delta_0 - \int p(x)dx \therefore \Delta(x) = \Delta_0 e^{-\int p(x)dx} \quad (\Delta_0 \text{ 为常数})$$

$$\text{又有 } \frac{d}{dx} \left( \frac{y_1}{y_2} \right) = \frac{y_1' y_2 - y_2' y_1}{y_2^2} = \frac{\Delta(x)}{y_2^2} \therefore \frac{y_1(x)}{y_2(x)} = \int \frac{\Delta(x)}{y_2^2} dx = \int \frac{\Delta_0}{y_2^2} e^{-\int p(x)dx} dx \therefore y_2(x) = \Delta_0 y_1(x) \int \frac{e^{-\int p(x)dx}}{y_1^2} dx \quad y_1(x) \text{ 与 } y_2(x) \text{ 的关系} \quad \text{②}$$

由于  $p(x)$  最低是  $(x-x_0)^{-1}$  项, 可以单独提出

$P(x) = (x-x_0)^{-1} T(x)$  其中  $T(x)$  为 Taylor 级数展开

$$= p_{-1}(x-x_0)^{-1} + \frac{T(x)}{p_{-1}} \quad (\text{将系数 } p_{-1} \text{ 也提出}) \rightarrow \therefore \int P(x) dx = -p_{-1} \ln(x-x_0) + T_1(x)$$

$$\therefore e^{-\int p(x) dx} = e^{-p_{-1} \ln(x-x_0)} \cdot e^{T_1(x)} = (x-x_0)^{-p_{-1}} \cdot T_2(x) \quad (e^{T_1(x)} = T_2(x) \text{ 指数后仍为泰勒级数})$$

$$\text{同理: } y_1(x) = (x-x_0)^{S_1} \cdot T_3(x) \text{ 最低 } S_1 \text{ 次幂, } y_2(x) = (x-x_0)^{S_2} \cdot T_4(x)$$

全部代入 ② 式求解  $y_2(x)$ :

$$y_2(x) = \Delta_0 y_1 \int \frac{(x-x_0)^{-p_{-1}} T_2(x)}{(x-x_0)^{2S_2} T_4(x)} dx \quad \text{根据右上方蓝色公式} \quad \text{前有 } S_1 + S_2 = 1 - p_{-1}, \text{ 故 } S_2 = 1 - p_{-1} - S_1$$

$$= \Delta_0 y_1 \int (x-x_0)^{-p_{-1}-2S_1} T_5(x) dx \quad \text{泰勒级数 / 泰勒级数仍为 } T(x) \quad \boxed{p_{-1} + S_1 = 1 - S_2}$$

关键要看被积式是否含有  $(x-x_0)^{-1}$  项

由于  $-p_{-1} - 2S_1 = S_2 - 1 - S_1$  (右例) 规定了  $S_1 > S_2 \dots -p_{-1} - 2S_1 < -1$

可得  $y_2(x) = \Delta_0 y_1 (x-x_0)^{S_2-S_1} T_6(x) = (x-x_0)^{S_2} T_7(x)$  (如果  $S_1 - S_2$  不是整数, 积为对数项即开)

$$y_2 = \Delta_0 y_1 \ln(x-x_0) + (x-x_0)^{S_2} T_7 \quad \rightarrow \text{最低 } S_2 \text{ 次幂}$$

综上, 可以得到通解:  $y_1(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k(x-x_0)^{s+k}$

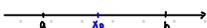
$$y_2(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} b_k(x-x_0)^{s+k} + A y_1 \ln(x-x_0) \text{ 在 } S_2 - S_1 \text{ 为整数时加上此项, 非整数时 } A = 0$$

## 完整过程

Q: 对于非正则奇点能否适用?

假设  $p(x) = \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} p_k(x-x_0)^k, q(x) = \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} q_k(x-x_0)^k$  代入方程分析系数得  $S p_2 a_0 + q_2 a_0 = 0 \therefore S = -q_2/p_2$  只有一个解

讨论  $y$  是  $x$  的函数,  $x \in [a, b]$  方程仍为  $y''(x) + p(x)y'(x) + q(x)y(x) = 0$



若中间有孤立奇点 (非正则)

找每一段中点 (常点) 作 Taylor 级数展开

奇点 (非正则)

若是正则奇点也可直接解

Q: 柱坐标向  $R: 0 \rightarrow \infty$



例1: 在  $X_0=0$  的邻域上求解  $X^2 y''(x) + X y'(x) - m^2 y(x) = 0$  ( $m$  为常数)

$P(X) = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $Q(X) = -\frac{m^2}{X^2}$  :  $X_0=0$  为方程的正则奇点  
不妨设  $y(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k X^{m+k}$   
由前有  $S_1 = \frac{1-P_1 + (E_1-1) \cdot Q_1 \cdot X_0}{2}$  并且  $P_1=1, Q_1=-m^2$  :  $S_1 = m, S_2 = -m$   
:  $y_1 = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k X^{m+k}$   
代入原方程得  $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k(m+k)(m+k-1)X^{m+k} + \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k(m+k)X^{m+k} - m^2 \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k X^{m+k} = 0$   
合并得  $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k [(m+k)^2 - m^2] X^{m+k} = 0$   
(i) 对于  $k=0$  :  $a_0$  为任意值 ( $a_0 \neq 0$  可满足)  
(ii) 对于  $k \neq 0$  必须  $a_k = 0$   
综上  $y_1(x) = a_0 X^m$   
同时也有  $b_k [(-m+k)^2 - m^2] = 0$  :  $b_0 \neq 0$  (任意)  $b_{2m}$  也任意, 其余  $b_k = 0$ . 故  $y_2(x) = b_0 X^{-m} + b_{2m} X^m$  与  $y_1$  类似, 可省略 (要求  $m$  为整数)  
目标是求出两个独立的解即可 (法二: 或者令  $y_2(x) = AX^m \ln x + \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} b_k X^{m+k}$  代入方程求解  $y_2(x)$ )

例2: 在  $X_0=0$  邻域求解  $m$  阶贝塞尔方程:  $X^2 y''(x) + X y'(x) + (X^2 - m^2) y(x) = 0$

$P(X) = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $Q(X) = 1 - \frac{m^2}{X^2}$ .  $X_0=0$  为方程正则奇点  
因此仍有  $S_1 = m, S_2 = -m$   
令  $y(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k X^{m+k}$  代入原方程. 先看  $X^{m+k}$  项系数:  $a_k(m+k)(m+k-1) + a_k(m+k) - m^2 a_k + a_{k-2} = 0$  ( $k \geq 2$ )  
 $X^m$  项系数:  $a_0[m(m-1) + m - m^2] = 0$  显然恒成立 ( $a_0 \neq 0$ )  
 $X^{m+1}$  项系数:  $a_1(m+1)m + a_1(m+1) - m^2 a_1 = 0 \Rightarrow a_1 [(m+1)^2 - m^2] = 0 \Rightarrow a_1 = 0$   
从  $X^{m+2}$  即  $k=2$  开始存在递推, 并且  $a_1 = a_3 = a_5 = \dots = 0$   
递推关系:  $a_k(m^2 + 2km + k^2 - m^2) + a_{k-2} = 0$  :  $a_k = -\frac{1}{k(k+2m)} a_{k-2}$  :  $a_2 = -\frac{1}{2^2(1+2m)} a_0, a_4 = -\frac{1}{4^2(1+2m)(1+4m)} a_0$   
从而有  $a_{2k} = \frac{(-1)^k}{2^{2k}(k!(1+m)(2+m)\dots(k+m))} a_0$  以及  $a_{2k+1} = 0$   
 $\Gamma(1+x) = X \Gamma'(x)$  利用性质:  $a_{2k} = \frac{(-1)^k \Gamma(m+1)}{2^{2k} k! \cdot \Gamma(k+m+1)} a_0 = \frac{(-1)^k}{2^{2k} k! \cdot \Gamma(k+m+1)} \tilde{a}_0$

最终解为:  $y_1(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_{2k} X^{m+2k}$   
 $= \tilde{a}_0 \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k \cdot 2^m}{k! \Gamma(k+m+1)} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{m+2k}$   
 $= \tilde{a}_0 \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{k! \Gamma(k+m+1)} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{m+2k}$   
 $= \tilde{a}_0 J_m(x)$   
 我们定义:  $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{k! \Gamma(k+m+1)} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{m+2k}$  为 Bessel 函数 (记为  $J_m(x)$ )

$y_2(x) = b_0 J_{-m}(x) = b_0 \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{k! \Gamma(k-m+1)} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{-m+2k}$  ( $m$  为非整数)  
 若  $m$  为整数:  
 $y_2(x) = A y_1(x) \ln x + \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} b_k X^{m+k} = N_m(x)$  得到的解较为复杂.

## 贝塞尔方程求解

综合有  $y(x) = C_1 J_m(x) + C_2 J_{-m}(x)$   
 我们也可以定义 Neumann 函数: (令  $m > 0$ . 若  $X \rightarrow 0$ , 可得  $J_m(x) \rightarrow 1$   
 $J_{-m}(x) \rightarrow \infty$   
 $N_m(x) \rightarrow \infty$ )  
 $m$  为非整数,  $N_m(x) = \frac{J_m(x) \cos m\pi - J_{-m}(x)}{\sin m\pi}$   
 则有  $y(x) = D_1 J_m(x) + D_2 N_m(x)$  (如果要得到有限解, 则  $J_m(x)$  或  $N_m(x)$  系数为 0.)

### Gamma 函数

$\Gamma(x) = \int_0^{\infty} t^{x-1} e^{-t} dt$  (定义式)  
 或者  $\Gamma(z) = \frac{1}{z} \prod_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ \left(1 + \frac{z}{n}\right)^{-1} \left(1 + \frac{z}{n}\right)^2 \right]$   
 $= \frac{1}{z} e^{-z} \prod_{n=1}^{\infty} \left[ \left(1 + \frac{z}{n}\right)^{-1} e^{\frac{z}{n}} \right]$   
 其中  $\prod_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(1 + \frac{z}{n} - \frac{z^2}{n^2} - \dots - \frac{z^{n-1}}{n^{n-1}}\right)$  为欧拉常数  
 可得一些性质  $\Gamma(x+1) = x \Gamma(x)$   
 代入  $X=0$  得  $\Gamma(1)=1$  则  $\Gamma(0) \rightarrow \infty$   
 发现  $X \leq 0$  且  $X$  为整数时,  $\Gamma(x)$  均发散  
 因此需要推广  $y_2$  至  $y_2(x) = A J_{-m}(x) \ln x + \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} b_k X^{m+k}$   
 ( $m$  为整数的  $N_m(x)$ )  
 接下来求解  $y_2$  中的系数

不妨对  $y_2$  求导

$$y_2' = AJ_m' \ln x + AJ_m \cdot \frac{1}{x} + \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} b_k (-m+k) x^{-m+k-1}$$

$$y_2'' = AJ_m'' \ln x + 2AJ_m' \cdot \frac{1}{x} - \frac{AJ_m}{x^2} + \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} b_k (-m+k)(-m+k-1) x^{-m+k-2}$$

全部代入原方程 Bessel 方程  $x^2 y''(x) + xy'(x) + (x^2 - m^2)y(x) = 0$

整理得:

最终解得

$$y_2(x) = N_m(x) = \frac{1}{\pi} (\ln \frac{x}{2} + C) J_m(x) - \frac{1}{\pi} \sum_{n=0}^{m-1} \frac{(m-n-1)!}{n!} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{-m+2n} - \frac{1}{\pi} \sum_{n=m}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n+m}}{n! (n-m)!} \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} + \dots + \frac{1}{n}\right) \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{-m+2n} - \frac{1}{\pi} \sum_{n=m}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-m}}{n! (n-m)!} \left(1 + \frac{1}{2} + \dots + \frac{1}{n-m}\right) \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{-m+2n}$$

$m$  为非整数时  $N_m(x) = \frac{J_m(x) \cos m\pi - J_{-m}(x)}{\sin m\pi}$  取  $m \rightarrow$  整数的极限再用洛必达, 得到二者等价.

最终  $y(x) = C_1 J_m(x) + C_2 N_m(x)$  为贝塞尔方程的解

当  $x \rightarrow 0$  时  $N_m(x) \rightarrow \infty$ , 若包含  $z$  轴时为有解, 则  $C_2 = 0$ .

## 贝塞尔方程的解

(期末考试原题)

$$x^2 y''(x) + xy'(x) + y(x) = 0$$

$x=0$  为非正则奇点 但仍然尝试使用级数解法

$$\text{令 } y(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k x^{s+k}$$

$$\text{则有 } y'(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k (s+k) x^{s+k-1}$$

$$y''(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k (s+k)(s+k-1) x^{s+k-2}$$

$$\text{代入原方程: } \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k (s+k)(s+k-1) x^{s+k-1} + \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k (s+k) x^{s+k} + \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k x^{s+k} = 0$$

讨论  $x^s$  项系数有  $a_0 s + a_0 = 0$  由于  $a_0 \neq 0$ , 则  $s = -1$  假设  $x^s$  为最低次幂, 故  $a_0 \neq 0$

讨论  $x^{s+1}$  项系数:  $a_0 (-1)(-2) + a_1 \cdot 0 + a_1 = 0$  得到  $a_1 = -2a_0$

讨论  $x^m$  项系数:  $a_m (m-1)(m-2) + a_{m+1} \cdot m + a_{m+1} = 0$  得到递推关系

$$a_{m+1} = \frac{-(m-1)(m-2)}{m+1} a_m$$

发现  $a_2 = 0$ , 则此后所有  $a_m$  均为 0.

$\therefore y(x) = \frac{a_0}{x} - 2a_0 = -a_0 \left(2 - \frac{1}{x}\right)$  是一个有解.

# § 9.4 斯图姆-刘维尔本征值问题

$$\frac{d}{dx} \left[ k(x) \frac{dy}{dx} \right] - q(x)y(x) + \lambda p(x)y(x) = 0 \quad (a \leq x \leq b)$$

即  $k(x)y''(x) + k'(x)y'(x) - q(x)y(x) + \lambda p(x)y(x) = 0$

加上第一、二、三类齐次边界条件  
或者周期边界 / 自然边界条件  
(边界有限)

→ 构成 Sturm-Liouville 本征值问题

对照  $y''(x) + P(x)y'(x) + Q(x)y(x) = 0$  的形式

可得  $P(x) = \frac{k'(x)}{k(x)}, \quad \tilde{Q}(x) = \frac{\lambda p(x) - q(x)}{k(x)}$

例(I)  $a=0, b=L$   
 $k(x) = C_1, \quad q(x) = 0, \quad p(x) = C_2$   
 则有  $y''(x) + \lambda y(x) = 0$   
 $\begin{cases} y(0) = 0, & y(L) = 0 \end{cases}$   
 $\Rightarrow \lambda = \left(\frac{n\pi}{L}\right)^2 \therefore y(x) = \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} x$

例(II)  $a=-1, b=1$   
 $k(x) = 1-x^2, \quad q(x) = 0, \quad p(x) = 1$   
 则有  $\frac{d}{dx} \left[ (1-x^2) \frac{dy}{dx} \right] + \lambda y(x) = 0$   
 $(1-x^2)y'' - 2xy'(x) + \lambda y(x) = 0$  **Legendre 方程**  
 $\Rightarrow \lambda = l(l+1) \quad \therefore y(x) = P_l(x)$

$P(x) = \frac{-2x}{1-x^2}, \quad q(x) = \frac{\lambda}{1-x^2}$   
 $x = \cos \theta \rightarrow -1 \leq x \leq 1$  为自然边界条件。  
 $x_0 = \pm 1$  是方程的正则奇点

自然边界条件:

边界处本身是方程的奇点(发散),但在 $\lambda$ 的作用下  
加入了 $\lambda$ 对解的限制,最后得到有限

即  $P(x)$  | 边界处 或  $\tilde{Q}(x)$  | 边界处 发散

则  $k(x)$  | 边界处 = 0  
并且阶数不能太高,否则是非正则奇点

## S-L 本征值问题的共同性质

当  $k(x), q(x), p(x)$  均  $\geq 0$  时 **共同性质的前提条件**

(1) 若  $k(x), k'(x), q(x)$  连续或最多以  $x=a, b$  为瑕点(边界处)

则存在无限多个本征值  $\lambda_1 < \lambda_2 < \lambda_3 < \dots$  对应无限多个本征函数  $y_1(x), y_2(x), y_3(x) \dots$

(2) 所有本征值  $\lambda_n > 0$  (原方程用  $y_n$  替换各项,从  $a$  到  $b$  积分再分析)

(3) 对应于不同本征值  $\lambda_m$  和  $\lambda_n$  的本征函数  $y_m$  和  $y_n$  在  $[a, b]$  带权重  $P(x)$  正交

即  $\int_a^b y_m(x) y_n(x) P(x) dx = 0 \quad (\lambda_m \neq \lambda_n, m \neq n)$

对于归一化  $\tilde{y}_m(x)$  和  $\tilde{y}_n(x)$   
 $\int_a^b \tilde{y}_n(x) \tilde{y}_m(x) P(x) dx = \delta_{n,m} = \begin{cases} 0, & n \neq m \\ 1, & n = m \end{cases}$   
 (Kronecker 符号)

**证明**

$$\frac{d}{dx} \left[ k(x) \frac{d y_m(x)}{dx} \right] - q(x) y_m(x) + \lambda_m p(x) y_m(x) = 0 \quad \textcircled{1}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx} \left[ k(x) \frac{d y_n(x)}{dx} \right] - q(x) y_n(x) + \lambda_n p(x) y_n(x) = 0 \quad \textcircled{2}$$

$\textcircled{1} \times y_n - \textcircled{2} \times y_m$  得到  $y_n \frac{d}{dx} [k y_m'(x)] - y_m \frac{d}{dx} [k y_n'(x)] + (\lambda_m - \lambda_n) p(x) y_m(x) y_n(x) = 0$

再逐项从  $a$  到  $b$  积分:

$$0 = \int_a^b \left[ y_n \frac{d}{dx} (k y_m') - y_m \frac{d}{dx} (k y_n') \right] dx + (\lambda_m - \lambda_n) \int_a^b p y_m y_n dx$$

$$= k(x) (y_m'(x) y_n(x) - y_n'(x) y_m(x)) \Big|_a^b + (\lambda_m - \lambda_n) \int_a^b p(x) y_m(x) y_n(x) dx$$

端点  $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{第一类边界条件 } y_n(x) = y_m(x) = 0 \\ \text{第二类边界条件 } y_n'(x) = y_m'(x) = 0 \\ \text{第三类边界条件 } H y_m'(x) + y_m(x) = 0 \rightarrow y_m'(x) = -\frac{1}{H} y_m(x) \\ \text{自然边界条件 } k(x)|_{x=a,b} = 0 \end{array} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{四种情况的蓝色部分} \\ \text{全部为 } 0. \end{array}$

最后由于  $\lambda_m \neq \lambda_n$  .. 只能有  $\int_a^b p(x) y_m(x) y_n(x) dx = 0$ .  $P(x)$  "带权重"

(4) 本征函数族  $\{y_n(x)\}$  是完备的  $f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} f_n y_n(x) \quad (a \leq x \leq b)$  右边级数称为 **广义傅里叶级数**,  $f_n$  称为 **广义傅里叶系数**

下面分析展开系数  $f_n$ . 由于级数绝对且一致收敛,可以逐项积分

等式乘上  $P(x) y_m(x)$  从  $a$  到  $b$  积分  $\int_a^b f(x) y_m(x) P(x) dx = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} f_n \int_a^b y_n(x) y_m(x) P(x) dx$  当  $n \neq m$  时 根据性质(3) 积分为 0  
 $= f_m \int_a^b y_m^2(x) P(x) dx$  当  $n = m$  时 全集为  $N_m^2$   
 $N_m^2$  ("模") "带权重"

最终得  $f_m = \frac{1}{N_m^2} \int_a^b f(x) y_m(x) P(x) dx$

$\tilde{y}_n(x) = \frac{1}{N_n} y_n(x)$  称为 **归一化的单位基函数**

$\int_a^b (\tilde{y}_n(x))^2 P(x) dx = 1$

(plus) 复数的本征函数族. → 复共轭. 将  $i$  改为  $-i$

为保证模为实数, 定义改为:  $N_m^2 = \int_a^b y_m(x) [y_m(x)]^* \rho(x) dx$

正交关系改为:  $\int_a^b y_m(x) [y_n(x)]^* \rho(x) dx = 0 \quad (n \neq m)$

因而有  $\int_a^b y_m(x) [y_n(x)]^* \rho(x) dx = N_m^2 \delta_{m,n}$

$f_m = \frac{1}{N_m^2} \int_a^b f(x) [y_m(x)]^* \rho(x) dx$  /  $\times$  傅里叶系数

# 数理方法 I (7-9章) 回顾

(一) 方程

$$\begin{cases} u_{tt} - a^2 \Delta u = f(\vec{r}, t) \\ u_t - D \Delta u = f(\vec{r}, t) \\ \Delta u = f(\vec{r}) \end{cases}$$

(二) 边界条件

- ①  $u|_S = \varphi(\vec{r}, t)$
- ②  $\nabla u|_S = \gamma(\vec{r}, t)$
- ③  $u + k \nabla u|_S = \varphi(\vec{r}, t)$
- ④ 自然边界条件
- ⑤ 周期边界条件
- ⑥ 其他边界条件

(三) 初始条件

(四) 定解问题

存在性, 唯一性, 稳定性

## 解决方法

- ① 边界齐次化  
通过变换使边界齐次化
- ② 假设方程齐次, 求解齐次方程本征值, 本征解
- ③ 方程两边用本征解作傅里叶展开
- ④ 代入初始条件得到待定系数
- ⑤ 讨论结果的合理性和物理含义

# 24-25 秋冬数理方法 I (求科强基) 期末

## 回忆卷

### 一、(30 points) 复变函数

1. 试取七个单位复数, 使它们首尾相接可组成一正七边形, 分别记为  $z_k (1 \leq k \leq 7)$ , 并求  $\sum_{k=1}^6 z_k$
2. 求出复变函数  $f(z) = \frac{\ln(1+z^2)}{1+z^2}$  的所有支点, 并画出割线。然后求解积分  $\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\ln(1+x^2)}{1+x^2} dx$
3. 利用  $\delta(x) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \cos kx dk$ , 求解积分  $I = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx$   
(提示:  $F(\omega) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\sin \omega x}{x} dx$ ,  $F(\omega)$  可导,  $I = F(1)$ )

二、(15 points) 细杆传热问题: 初始条件为:  $u(x, 0) = \frac{u_0 x}{L}$ ,  $x = 0$  端温度保持不变,  $x = L$  端绝热, 试求细杆上的温度分布  $u(x, t)$

三、(20 points) 一根杆, 长度、质量密度、横截面积、杨氏模量分别为  $l, \rho, S, E$ . 杆的一端固定, 另一端与一根轻弹簧相连, 弹簧一端固定在墙上, 初始时弹簧自由伸长。用大小为  $F_0$  的力拉伸弹簧, 突然在某时刻撤掉这个力, 引起杆的纵振动

- (1) 写出定解条件
- (2) 证明不同本征函数之间正交
- (3) 求解定解问题

四、(20 points) 边长为  $2a$  的金属正方体中心有一个带电量为  $q$  的点电荷，求解正方体内的电势分布  
(提示：可利用  $\delta(x)$  的 Fourier 展开，例如  $\delta(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} a_n \cos \frac{2n+1}{2a} \pi x$ )

五、(15 points) 对于厄密方程： $y'' - 2xy' + \lambda y = 0$

- (1) 将其化成 S-L 标准形式
- (2) 使用幂级数法求解
- (3) 讨论其解退化成多项式的可能性

六、(20 points) 附加题 对于圆环坐标系  $(r, \theta, \psi)$ ，我们已知该坐标系下梯度算子的形式是：

$$\nabla = \hat{e}_r \frac{\partial}{\partial r} + \frac{\hat{e}_\theta}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} + \frac{\hat{e}_\psi}{R + r \cos \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \psi}$$

求解该坐标系下 Laplace 算子  $\nabla^2 = \nabla \cdot \nabla$  的具体形式，并考虑在圆环坐标系下对 Laplace 方程分离变量。(原卷上是有圆环坐标系的示意图的，我懒得画了，这些信息应该足够做题了)

# 期末考试讲解

四、(20 points) 边长为  $2a$  的金属正方体中心有一个带电量为  $q$  的点电荷, 求解正方体内的电势分布

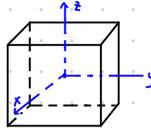
(提示: 可利用  $\delta(x)$  的 Fourier 展开, 例如  $\delta(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} a_n \cos \frac{2n+1}{2a} \pi x$ )

由题意可得 **正方体表面为等势面**, 可导出边界条件:

$$U|_{x=a} = U|_{x=-a} = 0$$

$$U|_{y=a} = U|_{y=-a} = 0$$

$$U|_{z=a} = U|_{z=-a} = 0$$



$$\begin{cases} \nabla \cdot \vec{E} = \rho / \epsilon_0 \\ \vec{E} = -\nabla U \end{cases}$$

$$\therefore \Delta U = -\frac{\rho}{\epsilon_0} = -\frac{q}{\epsilon_0} \cdot \delta(x) \delta(y) \delta(z) = f(r) \quad \text{①} \quad \rho \text{ 表示电荷量, } \rho \text{ 表示电荷密度}$$

$$U(x, y, z) = \sum_{n,m,k=0}^{\infty} A_{n,m,k} \cos \frac{(2n+1)\pi}{2a} x \cdot \cos \frac{(2m+1)\pi}{2a} y \cdot \cos \frac{(2k+1)\pi}{2a} z \quad \text{②} \quad \text{目的就是解出系数 } A_{n,m,k}$$

$$\delta(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} b_n \cos \frac{(2n+1)\pi}{2a} x \quad \delta(x) \text{ 的 Fourier 展开}$$

利用基的正交性, 等式两边同时积分

$$\int_{-a}^a \delta(x) \cos \frac{(2m+1)\pi}{2a} x dx = \int_{-a}^a \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} b_n \cos \frac{(2n+1)\pi}{2a} x \cdot \cos \frac{(2m+1)\pi}{2a} x dx$$

$$\text{即得: } 1 = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} b_n \int_{-a}^a \cos \frac{(2n+1)\pi}{2a} x \cdot \cos \frac{(2m+1)\pi}{2a} x dx$$

$$\text{展开得 } 1 = b_n \cdot a \Rightarrow b_n = \frac{1}{a} \quad \text{正交性, 只有 } n=m \text{ 时积分不为 } 0$$

$$\text{故有 } \delta(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{a} \cos \frac{(2n+1)\pi}{2a} x \quad \text{同理也得 } \delta(y), \delta(z).$$

代入 ① 式得:

$$\therefore \Delta U = -\frac{q}{\epsilon_0 a^3} \sum_{n,m,k} \cos \frac{(2n+1)\pi}{2a} x \cdot \cos \frac{(2m+1)\pi}{2a} y \cdot \cos \frac{(2k+1)\pi}{2a} z \quad \text{③}$$

联立 ② ③ 式, 可得 (对 ② 求两次导)

$$-\sum_{n,m,k=0}^{\infty} A_{n,m,k} \left\{ \left[ \frac{(2n+1)\pi}{2a} \right]^2 + \left[ \frac{(2m+1)\pi}{2a} \right]^2 + \left[ \frac{(2k+1)\pi}{2a} \right]^2 \right\} \cos(\dots) \cos(\dots) \cos(\dots) = -\frac{q}{\epsilon_0 a^3} \sum_{n,m,k=0}^{\infty} \cos(\dots) \cos(\dots) \cos(\dots)$$

若要等式成立, 应有:

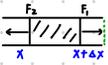
$$A_{n,m,k} = \frac{q}{\epsilon_0 a^3} \left/ \left[ \left[ \frac{(2n+1)\pi}{2a} \right]^2 + \left[ \frac{(2m+1)\pi}{2a} \right]^2 + \left[ \frac{(2k+1)\pi}{2a} \right]^2 \right] \right.$$

$$\left( A_{n,m,k} = \frac{4q}{\pi^3 \epsilon_0 a} \left/ \left[ (2n+1)^2 + (2m+1)^2 + (2k+1)^2 \right] \right. \right)$$

三、(20 points) 一根杆，长度、质量密度、横截面积、杨氏模量分别为  $l, \rho, S, E$ 。杆的一端固定，另一端与一根轻弹簧相连，弹簧一端固定在墙上，初始时弹簧自由伸长，用大小为  $F_0$  的力拉伸弹簧，突然在某时刻撤掉这个力，引起杆的纵振动

撤力后视为自由端

- 写出定解条件
- 证明不同本征函数之间正交
- 求解定解问题



胡克定律  $\frac{F}{S} = Y \frac{\Delta L}{L} = Y u_x$

$F = SY u_x$  (Y为杨氏模量)

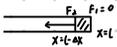
$F_1 - F_2 = \Delta X S \rho u_{tt}$  代入F表达式得:

$SY u_x|_{x+l} - SY u_x|_x = \Delta X S \rho u_{tt}$  (i)

移项整理得  $u_{tt} - \frac{Y}{\rho} u_{xx} = 0$

接下来分析边界条件:

① 右侧不受力(自由)  $F_2 = 0$  即  $0 - SY u_x|_{x=l-\Delta X} = \Delta X S \rho u_{tt}$

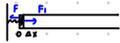


最后令  $\Delta X \rightarrow 0$  左右均成  $\rightarrow 0$

即得  $u_x|_{x=l} = 0$  右侧边界条件

此处实际是将(i)的一般式特殊化. 代入端点的情况  
在处理时令  $\Delta X \rightarrow 0$  得到边界条件

② 左侧连接弹簧, 需要考虑端点处形变产生的弹力



$\begin{cases} F_1 - F_2|_{x=0} = \Delta X S \rho u_{tt} \\ F_2 = kU|_{x=0} \end{cases}$  同样是代入具体情形下的两行力至(i)  
再令  $\Delta X \rightarrow 0$

$\therefore SY u_x|_{x=l} + kU|_{x=0} = \Delta X S \rho u_{tt}$

最后令  $\Delta X \rightarrow 0$  得  $(u_x + \frac{k}{SY} u)|_{x=0} = 0$  左侧边界条件

综上, 定解问题为:

$$\begin{cases} u_{tt} - a^2 u_{xx} = 0 \\ (u_x + HU)|_{x=0} = 0 \\ u_x|_{x=l} = 0 \\ u|_{t=0} = F_0 X \\ u_t|_{t=0} = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\mathcal{V}(\vec{r}) = \mathcal{V}(r, \theta, \varphi) = R(r) \Theta(\theta) \Phi(\varphi) = R(r) Y(\theta, \varphi) \quad \text{为两次分离变量}$$

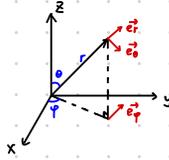
$$\Delta \mathcal{V} + k^2 \mathcal{V} = 0 \quad \text{亥姆霍兹方程}$$

$$0 \leq \theta \leq \pi, \quad 0 \leq \varphi \leq 2\pi$$

$$(r, \theta, \varphi) \quad \vec{e}_r, \vec{e}_\theta, \vec{e}_\varphi$$

$$\text{由图得 } \vec{e}_r(\theta, \varphi), \vec{e}_\theta(\theta, \varphi), \vec{e}_\varphi(\varphi)$$

$$\text{各个偏导数为: } \begin{aligned} \frac{\partial \vec{e}_r}{\partial r} &= 0, & \frac{\partial \vec{e}_\theta}{\partial r} &= 0, & \frac{\partial \vec{e}_\varphi}{\partial r} &= 0 \\ \frac{\partial \vec{e}_r}{\partial \theta} &= \vec{e}_\theta \end{aligned}$$



重要算子

$$\nabla = \vec{e}_r \frac{\partial}{\partial r} + \vec{e}_\theta \frac{1}{r} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} + \vec{e}_\varphi \frac{1}{r \sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \varphi}$$

$$\Delta = \nabla \cdot \nabla = \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \left( r^2 \frac{\partial}{\partial r} \right) + \frac{1}{r^2 \sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \left( \sin \theta \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} \right) + \frac{1}{r^2 \sin^2 \theta} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial \varphi^2}$$

# 第十章 球函数

对于特殊边界, 选取适当坐标系  
使得边界容易分离变量

## § 10.1 轴对称球函数

step1  $\Delta U = 0$  或  $\Delta U + k^2 U = 0$  无论是否齐次, 都视为齐次求本征函数

在球坐标  $(r, \theta, \varphi)$  下分离变量  $U(r, \theta, \varphi) = R(r) Y(\theta, \varphi)$

对于非齐次方程, 只需要两个变量的本征值, 本征函数.

剩下一个保留非齐次, 两边同时展开.

$$\text{方程为: } \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (r^2 \frac{\partial R}{\partial r}) + \frac{1}{r^2 \sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} (\sin \theta \frac{\partial Y}{\partial \theta}) + \frac{1}{r^2 \sin^2 \theta} \frac{\partial^2 Y}{\partial \varphi^2} + k^2 U = 0$$

$$\text{同乘 } r^2 \text{ 并整理: } [r^2 R''(r) + 2r R'(r) + r^2 k^2 R(r)] Y(\theta, \varphi) + \left[ \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} (\sin \theta \frac{\partial Y}{\partial \theta}) + \frac{1}{\sin^2 \theta} \frac{\partial^2 Y}{\partial \varphi^2} \right] R(r) = 0$$

从而将  $Y(\theta, \varphi)$  和  $R(r)$  初步分离

$$\text{同除以 } R(r) Y(\theta, \varphi) \quad - \frac{r^2 R''(r) + 2r R'(r) + k^2 r^2 R(r)}{R(r)} = \left( \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} (\sin \theta \frac{\partial Y}{\partial \theta}) + \frac{1}{\sin^2 \theta} \frac{\partial^2 Y}{\partial \varphi^2} \right) / Y(\theta, \varphi) = -\lambda = -L(L+1), \quad L \text{ 只能取整数}$$

分离出变量, 两边都等于常数

$$\Rightarrow \begin{cases} r^2 R''(r) + 2r R'(r) + [k^2 r^2 - L(L+1)] R(r) = 0 & \text{①} \\ \frac{1}{\sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} (\sin \theta \frac{\partial Y}{\partial \theta}) + \frac{1}{\sin^2 \theta} \frac{\partial^2 Y}{\partial \varphi^2} + L(L+1) Y(\theta, \varphi) = 0 & \text{②} \end{cases}$$

St2. 考虑 ② 式, 再次分离变量  $Y(\theta, \varphi) = \Theta(\theta) \Xi(\varphi)$

$$\text{即: } \sin \theta \frac{d}{d\theta} (\sin \theta \frac{d\Theta}{d\theta}) \Xi(\varphi) + \Xi''(\varphi) \Theta(\theta) + L(L+1) \sin^2 \theta \Theta(\theta) \Xi(\varphi) = 0$$

$$\text{整理得: } \sin \theta \frac{d}{d\theta} (\sin \theta \frac{d\Theta}{d\theta}) + \frac{L(L+1) \sin^2 \theta}{\Theta(\theta)} = -\frac{\Xi''(\varphi)}{\Xi(\varphi)} = \mu = m^2 \quad \text{可进一步证明 (根据周期边界条件)}$$

进一步得到:

$$\begin{cases} \Xi''(\varphi) + m^2 \Xi(\varphi) = 0 \longrightarrow \Xi(\varphi) = A_m \cos m\varphi + B_m \sin m\varphi. \end{cases}$$

St3.  $\sin \theta \frac{d}{d\theta} (\sin \theta \frac{d\Theta}{d\theta}) + [L(L+1) \sin^2 \theta - m^2] \Theta(\theta) = 0 \quad \Rightarrow \text{缔合勒让德方程}$

$$\text{令 } \cos \theta = x \quad 0 \leq \theta \leq \pi, \quad -1 \leq x \leq 1 \quad -\sin \theta d\theta = dx$$

$$\text{上式等价于 } -\frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\sin \theta} \frac{d}{d\theta} (\frac{\sin^2 \theta}{\sin \theta} \frac{d\Theta}{d\theta}) + [L(L+1) \sin^2 \theta - m^2] \Theta(\theta) = 0 \quad \text{用 } x \text{ 表示 } \theta \quad \text{即 } (1-x^2) \frac{d}{dx} [(1-x^2) \frac{d\Theta}{dx}] + [L(L+1)(1-x^2) - m^2] \Theta(x) = 0$$

$$\text{同除以 } (1-x^2) \text{ 并展开: } (1-x^2) \Theta''(x) - 2x \Theta'(x) + [L(L+1) - \frac{m^2}{1-x^2}] \Theta(x) = 0$$

St4. 对于轴对称球函数:  $(1-x^2) \Theta''(x) - 2x \Theta'(x) + [L(L+1) - \frac{m^2}{1-x^2}] \Theta(x) = 0, \quad -1 < x < 1$

(由于轴对称球函数:  $U(r, \theta)$  与  $\varphi$  无关, 只有  $\Xi(\varphi) = A_m \cos m\varphi + B_m \sin m\varphi$   
只能  $m=0$ , 才可能  $U$  与  $\varphi$  无关, 可得在边式, 勒让德方程

考虑级数法求解. 对照标准形式  $y''(x) + P(x)y'(x) + Q(x)y(x) = 0$

$$P(x) = -\frac{2x}{1-x^2}, \quad Q(x) = \frac{L(L+1)}{1-x^2}$$

故  $x=0$  是常点, 收敛半径猜想  $R=1$ . (可证明) 不妨令  $\Theta(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k x^k$   $\Theta'(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k (k-1) x^{k-2} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_{k+2} (k+2)(k+1) x^k$

$$\text{代入上式得: } (k+1)(k+2)a_{k+2} - (k-1)(k+1)a_k = 0 \quad \text{即 } a_{k+2} = \frac{(k-1)(k+1)}{(k+1)(k+2)} a_k \quad \text{只需要 } a_0, a_1 \text{ 已知即得 } \Theta(x) = a_0 y_0(x) + a_1 y_1(x) \quad \text{由此返回可证收敛半径为 } 1$$

若  $L$  为整数, 则  $a_{L+2} = 0$  可能部分退化为多项式  $(y_0(x)/y_1(x))$  只有当  $\lambda = L(L+1)$  时, 存在  $x = \pm 1$  处的有限解, 且是最高次幂  $x^L$  的多项式

$$a_k = \frac{(k+1)(k+2)}{(k-1)(k+1)} a_{k+2} \quad \text{定义 } a_k = \frac{(2k)!}{2^k k! L!} \quad a_{k-2} = \frac{(k-1)k}{(k-2)(k-1)} a_k = \frac{L(L-1) \dots (L-2k+1)}{(-2)(-4) \dots (-2k)! L!} \quad \text{归纳得 } a_{k-2k} = \frac{L(L-1)(L-2) \dots (L-2k+1) \dots (-1)^k}{2^k (2k-2) \dots 2 \times k (L-1)(L-3) \dots (L-2k+1)} \frac{(2k)!}{2^k k! L!}$$

进一步整理  $a_{k-2k} = (-1)^k \frac{(2k-2k)!}{k! 2^k (L-k)! (L-2k)!}$  故  $P_k(x) = \sum_{k=0}^L (-1)^k \frac{(2k-2k)!}{2^k k! (L-k)! (L-2k)!} x^{L-2k}$   $\hookrightarrow$  定义为勒让德多项式 (退化后的解)

即为勒让德多项式的定义, 并且根据二项式定理, 还可写为  $P_k(x) = \frac{1}{2^k k!} \frac{d^k}{dx^k} (x^2-1)^k$   $P_0(x) = 1, P_1(x) = x, P_2(x) = \frac{1}{2}(3x^2-1)$

$$\int_{-1}^1 P_k(x) P_k(x) dx = \begin{cases} 0 & k \neq l \\ \frac{2}{2k+1} & k = l \end{cases} \quad \text{同理 } \int_0^\pi P_k(\cos \theta) P_k(\cos \theta) \sin \theta d\theta = (N_k) \delta_{l,k}, \quad \text{"带权重正交"}$$

接上:  $P_k(x) = \frac{1}{2^k k!} \frac{d^k}{dx^k} (x^2-1)^k$  再利用柯西公式:  $f^{(k)}(z) = \frac{k!}{2\pi i} \oint_{(z-\xi)^{k+1}} f(\xi) d\xi$  由此得:  $P_k(x) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_{(z-\xi)^{k+1}} \frac{(z^2-1)^k}{(z-\xi)^{k+1}} d\xi$

回路可以多变, 但只要包含  $z = \pm 1$  点, 最后的结果保持不变

例: 拉普拉斯积分

上式可令  $z = x + \sqrt{x^2-1} e^{i\varphi}$  即  $z-x = \sqrt{x^2-1} e^{i\varphi}$

$$\begin{aligned} P_k(x) &= \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_0^{2\pi} [x + \sqrt{x^2-1} \frac{1}{2} (e^{i\varphi} + e^{-i\varphi})]^k d\varphi \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} (\cos \theta + i \sin \theta \cos \varphi)^k d\varphi \\ &= P_k(\cos \theta) \end{aligned}$$

总结:  $P_k(x)$  有三种主要的表示方法, 但结果相同, 可以根据题目选择.

$$P_k(x) = \frac{(2k)!}{k! 2^k} (-1)^k \frac{(2k-2k)!}{2^k k! (k-k)! (k-2k)!} x^{L-2k}$$

$$P_k(x) = \frac{1}{2^k k!} \frac{d^k}{dx^k} (x^2-1)^k$$

$$P_k(x) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \oint_{(z-\xi)^{k+1}} \frac{(z^2-1)^k}{(z-\xi)^{k+1}} d\xi$$

多种等价的表达式  
有多种路径, 但结果相同.  
 $x$  奇数时  $P_k(x)$  奇函数, 反之  
 $x$  偶数时  $P_k(x)$  偶函数

$$(1-x^2) \otimes^{(L)}(x) - 2x \otimes(x) + L(L+1) \otimes(x) = 0$$

本征值:  $\lambda = L(L+1)$ ,  $L$  为整数 (根据 L-5 本征值问题)

本征函数:  $P_L(x)$  (无穷多本征函数, 应完备正交)

$f(x) = \sum_{L=0}^{\infty} f_L P_L(x)$   $\rightarrow$  傅里叶级数展开 利用  $\int_{-1}^1 P_L(x) P_K(x) dx = N_L \delta_{L,K}$  的正交性

上式乘以  $P_K(x)$  并积分:  $\int_{-1}^1 f(x) P_K(x) dx = \sum_{L=0}^{\infty} f_L \int_{-1}^1 P_L(x) P_K(x) dx = f_K N_K \Rightarrow f_K = \frac{1}{N_K} \int_{-1}^1 f(x) P_K(x) dx$  也即  $f_L = \frac{2L+1}{N_L} \int_{-1}^1 f(x) P_L(x) dx$

下面计算  $N_L$  (勒让德多项式的模) (交换顺序需收敛条件)

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_{-1}^1 P_L(x) P_L(x) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2^L L!} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{d^L (x^2-1)^L}{dx^L} P_L(x) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2^L L!} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{d}{dx} \frac{d^{L-1} (x^2-1)^L}{dx^{L-1}} P_L(x) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2^L L!} \int_{-1}^1 P_L(x) d \left( \frac{d^{L-1} (x^2-1)^L}{dx^{L-1}} \right) \text{分部积分} \\ &= \frac{1}{2^L L!} \left[ P_L(x) \frac{d^{L-1} (x^2-1)^L}{dx^{L-1}} \Big|_{-1}^1 - \int_{-1}^1 \frac{d^{L-1} (x^2-1)^L}{dx^{L-1}} dP_L(x) \right] \text{①} \end{aligned}$$

取  $L=1$  时等, 仍得  $x^2-1$  故此项为 0.

只看右项:  $(-1) \frac{1}{2^L L!} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{d^{L-1}}{dx^{L-1}} (x^2-1)^L P_L(x) dx$

假设  $L \geq K$ :  $(-1)^K \frac{1}{2^L L!} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{d^{L-K}}{dx^{L-K}} (x^2-1)^L P_K(x) dx$  规律

$= (-1)^K \frac{1}{2^L L!} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{d^{L-K}}{dx^{L-K}} (x^2-1)^L P_K(x) dx$

$= (-1)^K \frac{1}{2^L L!} P_K(x) \int_{-1}^1 \frac{d^{L-K}}{dx^{L-K}} (x^2-1)^L dx$   $L > K$  均为 0

同理  $L > K$  时求积全为  $(x^2-1)$  积分为 0.

但  $L=K$  时上式  $= (-1)^L \frac{1}{2^L L!} P_L(x) \int_{-1}^1 (x^2-1)^L dx$

其中  $P_L(x) = \frac{1}{2^L L!} \frac{d^L}{dx^L} (x^2-1)^L = \frac{1}{2^L L!} \frac{d^{2L} (x^{2L})}{dx^{2L}} = \frac{(2L)!}{2^L L!}$

$\therefore$  上式  $= (-1)^L \frac{(2L)!}{2^L L!} \int_{-1}^1 (x^2-1)^L dx$ ,  $L=K$ .

$= \frac{(2L)!}{2^L L!} \int_{-1}^1 (1-x^2)^L dx$  ②

单独取出分析:  $\int_{-1}^1 (1-x^2)^L dx = \int_0^\pi \sin^{2L} \theta \sin \theta d\theta = \int_0^\pi \sin^{2L+1} \theta d\theta = I_{2L+1}$

再利用分部积分:  $I_{2L+1} = - \int_0^\pi \sin^{2L} \theta d \cos \theta = - \sin^{2L} \theta \cos \theta \Big|_0^\pi + \int_0^\pi \cos \theta d \sin^{2L} \theta$

$= 2L \int_0^\pi \cos^2 \theta \sin^{2L-1} \theta d\theta$

$= 2L \int_0^\pi (1 - \sin^2 \theta) \sin^{2L-1} \theta d\theta$

$= 2L (I_{2L-1} - I_{2L+1})$  得到递推关系

递推关系  $I_{2L+1} = \frac{2L}{2L+1} I_{2L-1} \therefore I_{2L+1} = \frac{2^L L!}{(2L+1)!} I_1$  显然  $I_1 = 2$

$\therefore I_{2L+1} = \frac{2^{L+1} L! (2L)!}{(2L+1)! (2L)!}$

$= \frac{2^{2L+1} (L!)^2}{(2L+1)!}$

依次代回 ① ② 得  $N_L^2 = \frac{2}{2L+1} \therefore N_L = \frac{2}{2L+1} (L=0, 1, 2, 3)$

$N_L^2 = \frac{2}{2L+1}$

$f_L = \frac{2L+1}{2} \int_{-1}^1 f(x) P_L(x) dx$

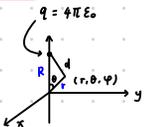
此时的正交性变为:

$\int_0^\pi P_L(\cos \theta) P_K(\cos \theta) \sin \theta d\theta = N_L \delta_{L,K}$

权重

### 轴对称球函数的应用

#### 母函数



球对称,  $u$  与  $\theta$  有关  $u(r, \theta)$

$d = \sqrt{R^2 + r^2 - 2Rr \cos \theta}$

$u(r, \theta) = \frac{1}{4\pi R_0 d} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{R^2 + r^2 - 2Rr \cos \theta}}$

当  $r \neq R$  且  $\theta \neq 0$  时, 各点有电势,  $\Delta u(r, \theta) = 0$ . 不同表达式 应结果相同.

$u(r, \theta) = \sum_{L=0}^{\infty} f_L(r) P_L(\cos \theta)$

解必能用本征函数展开.

$P_L(\cos \theta)$  在球坐标下完备正交

$\Delta u = \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (r^2 \frac{\partial u}{\partial r}) + \frac{1}{r^2 \sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} (\sin \theta \frac{\partial u}{\partial \theta}) = 0$

$u(r, \theta) = R(r) \Theta(\theta)$

$\therefore \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{d}{dr} (r^2 \frac{dR}{dr}) + \frac{1}{r^2} R(r) = 0$

$r^2 R''(r) + 2r R'(r) - L(L+1)R(r) = 0 \Rightarrow R_L(r) = A_L r^L + \frac{B_L}{r^{L+1}}$

由于电势在  $r=0$  处必然有限,  $B_L = 0$ .

$\therefore u(r, \theta) = \sum_{L=0}^{\infty} A_L r^L P_L(\cos \theta) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{R^2 + r^2 - 2Rr \cos \theta}}$

$\leq 0$ ,  $\cos \theta = 1$ ,  $P_L(\cos \theta) = 1$  特殊化

注意  $R > r$

$\therefore \sum_{L=0}^{\infty} A_L r^L = \frac{1}{R-r} (R > r) = \frac{1}{R} \frac{1}{1 - \frac{r}{R}} = \frac{1}{R} \sum_{L=0}^{\infty} (\frac{r}{R})^L = \sum_{L=0}^{\infty} \frac{r^L}{R^{L+1}}$  (Taylor 级数展开)

$\therefore u(r, \theta) = \sum_{L=0}^{\infty} \frac{r^L}{R^{L+1}} P_L(\cos \theta)$  ( $R > r$  条件)

对于单位球,  $R=1$ , 则有  $\sum_{L=0}^{\infty} r^L P_L(\cos \theta) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-r^2-2r \cos \theta}}$  若关于  $r$  作泰勒级数展开, 系数即为  $P_L(\cos \theta)$  勒让德多项式, 因此称为勒让德多项式的母函数

Legendre 多项式的母函数

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{R^2+r^2-2Rr\cos\theta}} = \begin{cases} \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{r^l}{R^{l+1}} P_l(\cos\theta) & r < R \\ \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{R^l}{r^{l+1}} P_l(\cos\theta) & r > R \end{cases}$$

当  $R=1$  时  $\frac{1}{\sqrt{1+r^2-2r\cos\theta}} = \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} r^l P_l(\cos\theta)$  ( $\cos\theta = x$ )

母函数公式

递推公式

两边同时对  $r$  求导 计算 **递推公式**

$$-\frac{1}{2}(1+r^2-2r\cos\theta)^{-\frac{3}{2}}(2r-2\cos\theta) = \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} l r^{l-1} P_l(\cos\theta) \quad \text{①}$$

$-\frac{1}{2}$  法逐项进行分解, 用原式代替, 左边 =  $(1+r^2-2r\cos\theta)^{-1/2} (x-r) \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} r^l P_l(\cos\theta)$

$$\therefore \text{①式变为: } \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} [r^l x P_l(\cos\theta) - r^{l+1} P_l(\cos\theta)] = \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} [l r^{l-1} P_l(\cos\theta) - 2x l r^{l-1} P_l(\cos\theta) + [r^{l-1} P_l(\cos\theta)]]$$

分析  $r^k$  项系数:  $x P_k - P_{k-1} = (k-1) P_{k-1} - 2k x P_k + (k+1) P_{k+1}$

递推公式为  $(k+1) P_{k+1} - (2k+1)x P_k + k P_{k-1} = 0$  并且  $P_0=1, P_1=x$

同样也可以对  $x$  两边求导

$$\frac{r}{(1-2rx+r^2)^{3/2}} = \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} r^l P_l'(x)$$

两边同乘  $(1-2rx+r^2)^{3/2}$  得  $\frac{r}{(1-2rx+r^2)^{3/2}} = (1-2rx+r^2)^{3/2} \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} r^l P_l'(x)$

代入上式得  $r \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} r^l P_l'(x) = (1-2rx+r^2)^{3/2} \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} r^l P_l'(x)$

分析  $r^{k+1}$  项系数, 得到  $P_k'(x) = P_{k+1}'(x) - 2x P_k'(x) + P_{k-1}'(x)$  ( $k \geq 1$ )

此外还有公式  $(2k+1) P_k(x) = P_{k+1}'(x) - P_{k-1}'(x)$  ( $k \geq 1$ )

同时还可能加减消元或整体求导。

实例应用

(1)  $\Delta U = f(r, \theta) = -\frac{\rho(r^2)}{\epsilon_0}$  轴对称与  $\theta$  无关

假设  $\Delta U = 0, U = R(r) \Theta(\theta)$  令  $x = \cos\theta$  代入得关于  $\theta$  的方程:  $(1-x^2)\Theta''(x) - 2x\Theta'(x) + \lambda\Theta(x) = 0$  ( $\lambda = L(L+1)$ ) **自然边界条件**

根据本征值:  $\Theta_l(x) = P_l(x)$  即  $U(r, \theta) = \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} R_l(r) P_l(\cos\theta)$  ①

$f(r, \theta) = \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} f_l(r) P_l(\cos\theta)$  得到广义 Fourier 级数展开

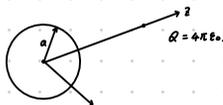
①式代入原方程:  $\frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial r} (r^2 \frac{\partial R}{\partial r}) + \frac{1}{r^2 \sin\theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} (\frac{\sin\theta}{r} \frac{\partial \Theta}{\partial \theta}) = f(r, \theta)$

得到:  $\sum_{l=0}^{\infty} [\frac{1}{r^2} \frac{d}{dr} (r^2 R_l'(r)) - \frac{L(L+1)}{r^2} R_l(r)] P_l(\cos\theta) = \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} f_l(r) P_l(\cos\theta)$

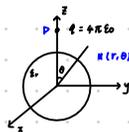
$\therefore \frac{1}{r^2} \frac{d}{dr} (r^2 R_l'(r)) - \frac{L(L+1)}{r^2} R_l(r) = f_l(r)$

展开即  $R_l''(r) + \frac{2}{r} R_l'(r) - \frac{L(L+1)}{r^2} R_l(r) = f_l(r)$  方程可解  $R(r) = A_l r^L + B_l \frac{1}{r^{L+1}} + R_{\text{特}}$  **通常利用中心有限 / 无穷远有限**

(2)



转动坐标系后:



$\Delta U = -\rho \delta(r^2 - r_0^2)$

$U|_{r=0} = \text{有限}$

$U|_{r \rightarrow \infty} = \text{有限}$

$U|_{r=a^-} = U|_{r=a^+}$

$\nabla \cdot \vec{E} = \rho / \epsilon_0$

$\nabla \cdot \vec{D} = \rho_0$

$\vec{D} = \epsilon \vec{E} = -\epsilon \nabla U$

$D_n = -\epsilon \frac{\partial U}{\partial r} |_{r=a^-} = -\frac{\partial U}{\partial r} |_{r=a^+}$

$\int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^{\pi} \rho(r^2) r^2 \sin\theta dr d\theta d\phi \longrightarrow A \delta(r-D) \delta(\pi-1) = q \longrightarrow A = \frac{q}{2\pi D^2}$

分成球内, 球外两部分

$U_i(r, \theta) = \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} R_i(r) P_l(\cos\theta) \quad r \leq a$

原有条件:  $\Delta U = \frac{\rho}{2\pi D^2} \delta(r-D) \delta(\cos\theta-1) = \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} f_l P_l(\cos\theta)$

$U_e(r, \theta) = \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} R_e(r) P_l(\cos\theta) \quad r \geq a$

$\therefore f_l =$

$U_e(r, \theta) = \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \frac{\rho_l}{r^{l+1}} P_l(\cos\theta) + \frac{q}{\sqrt{D^2+r^2-2rD\cos\theta}}$

利用衔接条件 ( $r=a$  时)  $U_e|_{r=a} = U_i|_{r=a}$

并且  $R_i(r) = A_l r^L + B_l \frac{1}{r^{L+1}}$  (关于  $r=0$  或  $r \rightarrow \infty$  时取有限值)

一部分电势由于球外点电荷, 一部分由于球上感应电荷。

证明 Legendre 方程的级数解存在:

(132')

Legendre 方程的级数解

$$y_0(x) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{(2k-2-l)(2k-4-l)\cdots(-l)(l+1)(l+3)\cdots(l+2k-1)}{(2k)!} x^{2k}$$

$$y_1(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(2k-1-l)(2k-3-l)\cdots(1-l)(l+2)(l+4)\cdots(l+2k)}{(2k+1)!} x^{2k+1}$$

(一) 在  $x = \pm 1$  处收敛

$$\text{令 } y_0(\pm 1) = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} u_k, \quad y_1(\pm 1) = \pm \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} v_k$$

可以证明  $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} u_k$  在  $k$  较大时为  $\frac{1}{k \ln k}$  级数  $\sum_{k=2}^{\infty} w_k = \sum_{k=2}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k \ln k}$

收敛比  $\frac{1}{k}$  增长更快, 若  $\sum_{k=2}^{\infty} w_k$  收敛, 则  $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} u_k$  一定收敛

$$\therefore \frac{u_{k+1}}{u_k} \cdot \frac{1}{w_{k+1}} - \frac{1}{w_k}$$

$$= \frac{(2k-l)(2k+l+1)}{(2k+2)(2k+1)} \ln(k+1) - k \ln k$$

$$= \frac{(2k-l)l + (2k-l)(2k+1)}{2(2k+1)} \ln(k+1) - k \ln k$$

$$= \left[ k - \frac{l(2k+1) - (2k-l)l}{2(2k+1)} \right] \ln(k+1) - k \ln k$$

$$= \left[ k - \frac{l(l+1)}{2(2k+1)} \right] \ln(k+1) - k \ln k$$

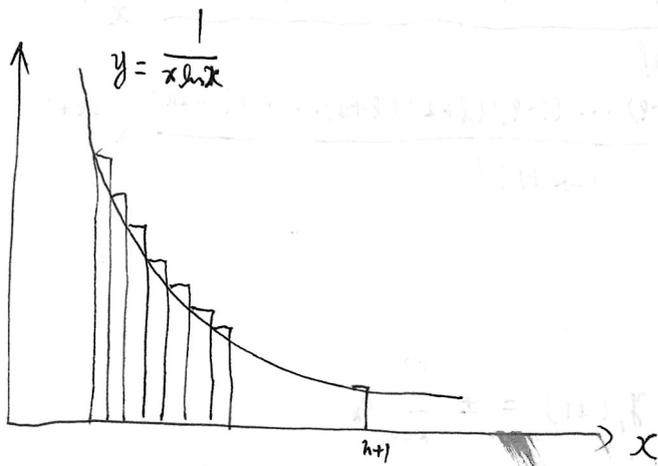
$$= k \ln \frac{k+1}{k} - \frac{l(l+1)}{2(2k+1)} \ln(k+1) \xrightarrow{k \rightarrow \infty} k \ln \frac{k+1}{k}$$

$$\lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} k \ln \frac{k+1}{k} = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{k} \ln \left( 1 + \frac{1}{k} \right) = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2k} \right)$$

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{x} \ln(1+x) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left( 1 - \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{x^2}{3} - \cdots \right) = 1$$

$$\therefore \frac{u_{k+1}}{u_k} \cdot \frac{1}{w_{k+1}} - \frac{1}{w_k} \approx 1 > 0 \Rightarrow \frac{u_{k+1}}{u_k} > \frac{w_{k+1}}{w_k}$$

$$S_n = \frac{1}{2 \ln 2} + \frac{1}{3 \ln 3} + \dots + \frac{1}{n \ln n}$$



$$S_n > \int_2^{n+1} \frac{1}{x \ln x} dx$$

$$= \int_2^{n+1} \frac{1}{\ln x} d \ln x = \ln(\ln x) \Big|_2^{n+1}$$

$$= \ln(\ln(n+1)) - \ln(\ln 2) \xrightarrow{\text{when } n \rightarrow \infty} \infty$$

$\therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = \infty$  是发散的

$\therefore y_0(\pm 1)$  是发散的

同理可证  $y_1(\pm 1)$  是发散的。

(=)  $y(x) = a_0 y_0(x) + a_1 y_1(x)$  在  $x = \pm 1$  不可能同时收敛。

当然  $y_0(\pm 1)$  和  $y_1(\pm 1)$  是发散的，是否有可经过线性组合得到有限的  $y(\pm 1)$  呢？可以证明  $y(+1)$  有限或者  $y(-1)$  有限是可能的，但  $y(+1)$  和  $y(-1)$  同时有限的线性组合不存在。

证明如下：（反证法）

假设存在有限的线性组合

由于原方程  $(1-x^2)y'' - 2xy' + l(l+1)y = 0$

且  $x \rightarrow -x$  时  $y$  不变  $\left( \begin{matrix} \text{偶} \\ y'' \rightarrow y'' & y' \rightarrow -y' \end{matrix} \right)$

即若  $y(x) = a_0 y_0(x) + a_1 y_1(x)$  是方程的解.

那么  $y(-x) = a_0 y_0(-x) + a_1 y_1(-x)$  也是方程的解. 且在  $x=+1$  和  $x=-1$

时有限, 由于  $y_0(x)$  是偶函数,  $y_1(x)$  是奇函数

$$\text{所以 } y(-x) = a_0 y_0(x) - a_1 y_1(x)$$

$\therefore y(x)$  和  $y(-x)$  有限,

则  $y(x) + y(-x) = 2a_0 y_0(x)$  也应有限, 而事实上  $y_0(x)$  是偶函数

因此  $y(x)$  在  $x=+1$  和  $x=-1$  同时有限是做不到的. 证!

证!

(三) 当  $l$  为整数,  $\textcircled{a}$  退化为多项式.

(四) 存在自然的边界条件.

若要求在  $x=0$  或  $x=\pm 1$  时同时有限, 则必须要求 Legendre 多项式,

李德维



# § 10.3 一般的球函数

(一) 定义

(1) 一般球函数的分离变数解:

$$Y_l^m(\theta, \varphi) = P_l^m(\cos\theta) \begin{cases} \sin^m \varphi \\ \cos^m \varphi \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} m = 0, 1, 2, \dots, l \\ l = 0, 1, 2, \dots \end{cases}$$

(2) 复数形式解:

$$Y_l^m(\theta, \varphi) = P_l^m(\cos\theta) \cdot e^{im\varphi} \quad \begin{cases} m = 0, \pm 1, \dots, \pm l \\ l = 0, 1, 2, \dots \end{cases}$$

(二) 正交关系与模

$$\int_0^\pi \int_0^{2\pi} Y_l^m(\theta, \varphi) Y_k^n(\theta, \varphi) \sin\theta d\theta d\varphi \quad P_l^m \text{ 与 } P_k^n \text{ 本来没有正交关系, 除非 } m = n$$

$$= (N_l^m)^2 \delta_{m,n} \delta_{l,k}$$

$$= 2\pi \frac{(l+m)!}{(l-m)!} \frac{2}{2l+1} \delta_{m,n} \delta_{l,k} \quad \text{模为 } N_l^m = \sqrt{\frac{4\pi}{2l+1} \frac{(l+m)!}{(l-m)!}} \quad (\text{复数形式球函数的模}) \quad (\text{但实数形式球函数的模 } N_l^m = \sqrt{\frac{2\pi}{2l+1} \frac{(l+m)!}{(l-m)!}} \delta_{m,l})$$

(三) 广义傅里叶级数展开

$$f(r, \theta, \varphi) = \sum_{l,m} [A_{l,m}(r) P_l^m(\cos\theta) \cos m\varphi + B_{l,m}(r) P_l^m(\cos\theta) \sin m\varphi] \quad \text{实变函数形式}$$

以  $P_l^m(\cos\theta) \cos m\varphi$  为基展开

$$\int_0^\pi \int_0^{2\pi} f(r, \theta, \varphi) P_k^n(\cos\theta) \cos n\varphi \sin\theta d\theta d\varphi = A_{k,n}(r) \frac{(k+n)!}{(k-n)!} \frac{2\pi}{2k+1} \quad \text{同理求出 } B_{l,m}(r)$$

待求系数

若考虑复变函数形式

$$f(r, \theta, \varphi) = \sum_{l,m} f_{l,m}(r) P_l^m(\cos\theta) e^{im\varphi}$$

同上, 类似基展开

$$\int_0^\pi \int_0^{2\pi} f(r, \theta, \varphi) P_k^n(\cos\theta) e^{-in\varphi} \sin\theta d\theta d\varphi = f_{k,n}(r) \frac{4\pi}{2k+1} \frac{(k+n)!}{(k-n)!} \quad \text{整理即得系数 } f_{k,n}(r)$$

(四) 实例

# 第十一章 柱函数

## § 11.1 三类柱函数

$$\Delta U = 0$$

分离变量  $U(\rho, \varphi, z) = R(\rho)Z(z)\Psi(\varphi)$

代入方程得  $\Psi''(\varphi) + m^2\Psi(\varphi) = 0$  (1)  $\therefore \Psi(\varphi) = A_m \cos m\varphi + B_m \sin m\varphi$

$$Z''(z) - \lambda Z(z) = 0$$
 (2)

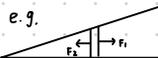
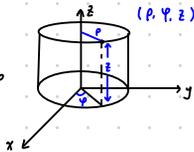
$$\rho^2 R''(\rho) + \rho R'(\rho) + (\lambda \rho^2 - m^2) R(\rho) = 0$$
 (3)

来源  $\frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} (\rho \frac{\partial U}{\partial \rho}) + \frac{1}{\rho^2} \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial \varphi^2} + \frac{\partial^2 U}{\partial z^2} = 0$

\*: 对于(2)式, 只要柱坐标上下顶面为齐次方程, 就限制  $\lambda < 0$

对于(3)式, 若有  $U|_{\rho=\rho_0} = 0$  就限制  $\lambda > 0$

(3)式当  $\lambda > 0$ : Bessel方程,  $\lambda < 0$ : 虚变量 Bessel方程 重点考虑(3)式的解



$$U_{tt} - a^2 U_{xx} = 0$$

$$F = S \int U_x; \quad S \propto x^2$$

$$F_1 - F_2 = \rho S \Delta X U_{tt}$$

$$\text{即 } (Y S U_x)|_{x+\Delta x} - (Y S U_x)|_x = \rho S \Delta X U_{tt}$$

$$\frac{Y}{\rho S} \frac{\partial (S U_x)}{\partial x} = U_{tt}$$

$$\text{即 } \frac{1}{\rho} (U_{xx} + \frac{\partial}{\partial x} U_x) = U_{tt}$$

分子取决于 S 与 x 关系

因此为了 Let  $U_x$  系数为 1, 要乘以从系数

### (一) 三类柱函数

$$\lambda \rho^2 \frac{d^2 R}{d\rho^2} + \rho \frac{dR}{d\rho} + (\lambda \rho^2 - \nu^2) R(\rho) = 0$$

$$\text{令 } \sqrt{\lambda} \rho = x$$

$$\text{变换为 } x^2 R''(x) + x R'(x) + (x^2 - \nu^2) R(x) = 0$$

$x=0$  为方程正则奇点, 作洛朗级数展开, 得到  $R(x) = C_1 J_\nu(x) + C_2 J_{-\nu}(x)$  其中已知  $J_\nu(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{1}{k! \Gamma(\nu + k + 1)} (\frac{x}{2})^{\nu + 2k}$ ,  $J_{-\nu}(x)$  同理

Bessel 函数

$$N_\nu(x) = \frac{J_\nu(x) \cos \nu\pi - J_{-\nu}(x)}{2 \sin \nu\pi}$$
 第二类贝塞尔函数 (诺伊曼函数)

当  $\nu$  为整数

$$N_\nu(x) = \lim_{\mu \rightarrow \nu} \frac{J_\mu(x) \cos \mu\pi - J_{-\mu}(x)}{2 \sin \mu\pi} \quad \therefore N_m(x) = (-1)^m \frac{1}{\pi} [J_\nu(x) \cos m\pi - J_{-\nu}(x)]|_{\nu=m}$$

得到  $J_\pm = A_j \ln x + \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} b_k x^{-m \pm k}$  是方程的解

$$H_\nu^{(1)}(x) = J_\nu(x) + i N_\nu(x) \quad \text{汉克尔函数}$$

$$H_\nu^{(2)}(x) = J_\nu(x) - i N_\nu(x)$$

### (二) 渐近行为

$$1) x \rightarrow 0: J_0(x) \rightarrow 1, J_\nu(x) \rightarrow 0, J_{-\nu}(x) \rightarrow \infty \quad (\nu > 0 \text{ 时})$$

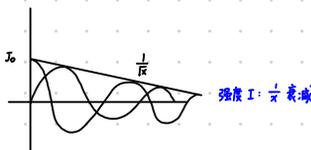
$$N_0(x) \rightarrow -\infty, N_\nu(x) \rightarrow \pm \infty$$

$$2) x \rightarrow \infty: J_\nu(x) \sim \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi x}} \cos(x - \frac{\nu\pi}{2})$$

$$N_\nu(x) \sim \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi x}} \sin(x - \frac{\nu\pi}{2})$$

$$H_\nu^{(1)}(x) \sim \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi x}} e^{i(x - \frac{\nu\pi}{2})}$$

$$H_\nu^{(2)}(x) \sim \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi x}} e^{-i(x - \frac{\nu\pi}{2})}$$



### (三) 递推公式

$$J_\nu = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{1}{k! \Gamma(\nu + k + 1)} (\frac{x}{2})^{\nu + 2k} \quad \nu \text{ 可能非整数不方便求导, 要降阶}$$

$$\text{已知 } \Gamma(x+1) = x \Gamma(x)$$

$$\frac{d}{dx} (\frac{J_\nu(x)}{x^\nu}) = -\frac{J_{\nu+1}(x)}{x^\nu}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx} (x^\nu J_\nu(x)) = x^\nu J_{\nu-1}(x)$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{J_\nu'(x)}{x^\nu} - \nu \frac{J_\nu(x)}{x^{\nu+1}} = -\frac{J_{\nu+1}(x)}{x^\nu} \quad \text{以及} \quad x^\nu J_\nu'(x) + \nu x^{\nu-1} J_\nu(x) = x^\nu J_{\nu-1}(x)$$

$$\text{即 } J_{\nu+1} = -J_\nu' - \frac{\nu}{x} J_\nu \quad \text{即 } J_\nu' = -J_{\nu+1} - \frac{\nu}{x} J_\nu$$

$$\text{即 } J_\nu' + \frac{\nu}{x} J_\nu = -J_{\nu+1}$$

$$\rightarrow \text{综合得到 } J_{\nu+1}(x) - J_{\nu-1}(x) + 2J_\nu'(x) = 0 \quad (\text{不保留单数 } x)$$

$$\text{或 } J_{\nu+1}(x) - \frac{2\nu}{x} J_\nu(x) + J_{\nu-1}(x) = 0 \quad (\text{不保留导数})$$

中间推导待补充

# § 11.2 Bessel 方程的本征值问题

回顾:  $\rho^2 R''(\rho) + \rho R'(\rho) + [M\rho^2 - \nu^2] R(\rho) = 0$

若  $M > 0$ , 可令  $\sqrt{M}\rho = x$

方程变为  $x^2 R''(x) + x R'(x) + [x^2 - \nu^2] R(x) = 0$

$R(x) = C_1 J_\nu(x) + C_2 N_\nu(x)$  ?

其中:  $J_\nu(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{1}{k! \Gamma(\nu+1+k)} (\frac{x}{2})^{\nu+2k}$   
 $N_\nu(x) = \frac{J_\nu(x) \cos \nu\pi - J_{-\nu}(x)}{\sin \nu\pi}$

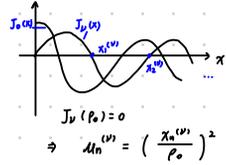
递推关系:  $J_{\nu+1}(x) - J_{\nu-1}(x) + 2J_\nu'(x) = 0$   
 $J_{\nu+1}(x) - \frac{2\nu}{x} J_\nu(x) + J_{\nu-1}(x) = 0$

## (一) 贝塞尔函数与本征值问题

无穷多个零点  $\chi_n^{(\nu)}$ , 对应无穷多个本征值  $\lambda_n^{(\nu)} = (\frac{\chi_n^{(\nu)}}{\rho_0})^2$  及本征函数  $J_\nu(\sqrt{\lambda_n^{(\nu)}} \rho)$ ,  $0 \leq \rho \leq \rho_0$

展开得  $f(\rho) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} f_n J_\nu(\sqrt{\lambda_n^{(\nu)}} \rho)$  可以用  $f$  作级数展开

对于  $u(\rho, \varphi, z)$  问题,  $\varphi$  必有本征值, 另外选取  $\rho/z$  找本征值要根据题目 (非齐次方程, 假设  $\rho$  齐次)



$M < 0$   $M < 0$  为虚变量 Bessel 方程, 不存在本征值问题 **接下来具体求解 Bessel 方程**

$M = 0$   $M = 0$  (且  $\nu > 0$ )  
 $\rho^2 R''(\rho) + \rho R'(\rho) - \nu^2 R(\rho) = 0$  可用级数解法  
 解得:  $R(\rho) = A\rho^\nu + B\rho^{-\nu}$

$M > 0$   $M > 0$   
 $\nu = 0; M = 0$   
 $\rho \frac{dR(\rho)}{d\rho} + R(\rho) = 0$   
 可得  $R(\rho) = \frac{C_0}{\rho} \Rightarrow R(\rho) = C_0 \ln \rho + D$  ( $C_0, D$  为常数)

$M > 0$   $M > 0$   
 经过  $\sqrt{M}\rho = x$ ,  $\rho$  变为  $x^2 R''(x) + x R'(x) + [x^2 - \nu^2] R(x) = 0$   
 解为  $R(\rho) = J_\nu(\sqrt{M}\rho)$

### \* 按边界条件 (i) 第一类齐次边界条件

类型分类讨论 即  $R(\rho_0) = 0$  **重点**  
 $\therefore J_\nu(\chi_n^{(\nu)}) = 0, n=1, 2, 3, \dots$   
 本征值  $\lambda_n^{(\nu)} = (\frac{\chi_n^{(\nu)}}{\rho_0})^2$   
 本征函数  $J_\nu(\frac{\chi_n^{(\nu)}}{\rho_0} \rho), 0 \leq \rho \leq \rho_0$

### (ii) 第二类齐次边界条件

即  $\frac{dR(\rho)}{d\rho} \Big|_{\rho=\rho_0} = 0$  与 (i) 中位置不同 **极值点**  
 也存在无穷多极值点  $\rightarrow J_\nu'(\chi_n^{(\nu)}) = 0$   
 递推:  $J_\nu'(x) = -J_{\nu+1}(x) + \frac{\nu}{x} J_\nu(x)$   
 $J_0'(x) = -J_1(x)$   
 $\lambda_n^{(\nu)} = (\frac{\chi_n^{(\nu)}}{\rho_0})^2, J_\nu(\frac{\chi_n^{(\nu)}}{\rho_0} \rho)$  与 (i) 只是形式相同

### (iii) 第三类齐次边界条件

$R(\rho_0) + HR'(\rho_0) = 0$   
 $J_\nu(\sqrt{M}\rho_0) + H \sqrt{M} \frac{dJ_\nu(\sqrt{M}\rho)}{d\rho} \Big|_{\rho_0} \stackrel{\text{递推}}{=} J_\nu(\sqrt{M}\rho_0) + H \sqrt{M} [-J_{\nu+1}(\sqrt{M}\rho_0) + \frac{\nu}{\sqrt{M}\rho_0} J_\nu(\sqrt{M}\rho_0)] = 0$   
 即得  $J_\nu(\sqrt{M}\rho_0) = \frac{\sqrt{M}\rho_0}{\rho_0/H + \nu} J_{\nu+1}(\sqrt{M}\rho_0)$   
 $J_\nu(x) = \frac{x}{\frac{\rho_0}{H} + \nu} J_{\nu+1}(x)$  从中可以解出  $\chi_n^{(\nu)}$  (两个函数的交点, 无穷多), 进而  $\lambda_n^{(\nu)} = (\frac{\chi_n^{(\nu)}}{\rho_0})^2$

三类齐次边界方程, 对应的  $\chi_n^{(\nu)}$  含义不同, 是不同方程的解

## (二) 贝塞尔函数的正交关系

$\int_0^{\rho_0} J_\nu(\sqrt{\lambda_n^{(\nu)}} \rho) J_\nu(\sqrt{\lambda_m^{(\nu)}} \rho) \rho d\rho = (N_n)^2 \delta_{n,m}$   
 (双重, 可根据量纲)

## (三) 贝塞尔函数的模

$(N_n^{(\nu)})^2 = \int_0^{\rho_0} [J_\nu(\sqrt{\lambda_n^{(\nu)}} \rho)]^2 \rho d\rho$   
 $= \frac{1}{2\lambda_n^{(\nu)}} \int_0^{\rho_0} [J_\nu(x)]^2 x dx$  ( $x = \sqrt{\lambda_n^{(\nu)}} \rho$ )  
 分部积分  $= \frac{1}{2\lambda_n^{(\nu)}} \int_0^{\rho_0} [J_\nu(x)]^2 dx$   
 利用原方程  $= \frac{1}{2\lambda_n^{(\nu)}} [x^2 J_\nu'(x)]_0^{\rho_0} - \frac{1}{2\lambda_n^{(\nu)}} \int_0^{\rho_0} x^2 2J_\nu(x) J_\nu'(x) dx$   
 $x^2 J_\nu'(x) + x J_\nu(x) + [x^2 - \nu^2] J_\nu(x) = 0$  即有  $x^2 J_\nu'(x) = \nu^2 J_\nu(x) - x^2 J_\nu(x) - x J_\nu(x)$   
 $\therefore x^2 J_\nu(x) J_\nu'(x) = [\nu^2 J_\nu(x) - x^2 J_\nu(x) - x J_\nu(x)] J_\nu'(x)$   
 代换目的是凑全微分  $= \frac{1}{2} [ \nu \frac{d}{dx} (J_\nu(x)^2) - \frac{d}{dx} (x J_\nu(x)^2) ]$   
 $= \frac{1}{2\lambda_n^{(\nu)}} [ x^2 J_\nu'(x) ]_0^{\rho_0} - [ \nu^2 J_\nu^2(x) - (x J_\nu(x))^2 ]_0^{\rho_0}$

原式  $= \frac{1}{2\lambda_n^{(\nu)}} \{ (x^2 - \nu^2) J_\nu'(x) + (x J_\nu(x))^2 \} \Big|_0^{\rho_0}$   
 第一类齐次边界条件  $\chi_n^{(\nu)} = J_\nu(\chi_n^{(\nu)}) = 0$  即  $\frac{1}{2} \rho_0^2 (J_\nu'(\sqrt{\lambda_n^{(\nu)}} \rho_0))^2$  递推公式  $= \frac{1}{2} \rho_0^2 [ J_{\nu+1}(\sqrt{\lambda_n^{(\nu)}} \rho_0) ]^2$   
 第二类齐次边界条件  $J_\nu'(\chi_n^{(\nu)}) = 0$   $\frac{1}{2} (\rho_0^2 - \frac{\nu^2}{\lambda_n^{(\nu)}}) [ J_\nu(\sqrt{\lambda_n^{(\nu)}} \rho_0) ]^2$   
 第三类齐次边界条件  $\frac{1}{2} (\rho_0^2 - \frac{\nu^2}{\lambda_n^{(\nu)}} + \frac{\rho_0^2}{4\lambda_n^{(\nu)H}}) [ J_\nu(\sqrt{\lambda_n^{(\nu)}} \rho_0) ]^2$

(四) 广义傅里叶级数展开

$$f(p) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} f_n \int_V (\sqrt{a_n^2} p)$$

$$f_n = \frac{1}{N_n^2} \int_0^{p_0} f(p) \int_V (\sqrt{a_n^2} p) p dp$$

若讨论区间  $p_0 \rightarrow \infty$ :  $M_{n+1}^{(p)} - M_n^{(p)} \rightarrow 0$  间隔足够小, 求和变为积分

$$f(p) = \int_0^{\infty} F(\omega) \int_V (\omega p) \omega d\omega$$

$$F(\omega) = \int_0^{\infty} f(p) \int_V (\omega p) p dp \rightarrow \text{广义傅里叶积分和变换}$$

(五) 母函数

Bessel 函数的母函数

$$e^{\frac{x}{2}(z - \frac{1}{z})} = e^{\frac{x}{2}z} \cdot e^{-\frac{x}{2}\frac{1}{z}} = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} J_m(x) z^m \quad \text{恰好: 洛朗级数展开系数是 } m \text{ 阶 Bessel 函数}$$

$$\text{令 } z = e^{i\varphi} \quad \text{上式变为 } e^{\frac{x}{2}(e^{i\varphi} - e^{-i\varphi})} = e^{ix \sin \varphi} = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} J_m(x) e^{im\varphi}$$

$$e^{\frac{x}{2}(z - \frac{1}{z})} = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} J_m(x) z^m \quad \text{母函数}$$

$$\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} J_m(a+b) z^m = e^{\frac{a+b}{2}(z - \frac{1}{z})} = e^{\frac{a}{2}(z - \frac{1}{z})} \cdot e^{\frac{b}{2}(z - \frac{1}{z})}$$

$$= \sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} J_m(a) z^m \cdot \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} J_k(b) z^k$$

考虑系数相等:

$$J_m(a+b) = \sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} J_k(b) J_{m-k}(a) \quad \text{加法公式}$$

(六) 应用举例

$$\vec{F} = q\vec{E} + q\vec{v} \times \vec{B} \quad (\text{带电粒子电磁场中受力})$$

此时高电  $\vec{E} + \vec{u} \times \vec{B} = 0$

$$\vec{v} = \vec{u} + \vec{v}' \quad (\text{变换坐标系})$$

$$\therefore \vec{E} \times \vec{B} + (\vec{u} \times \vec{B}) \times \vec{B} = 0$$

$$\text{则 } \vec{F} = q\vec{E}' + q(\vec{u} \times \vec{B}') + q(\vec{v}' \times \vec{B})$$

$$E \times B + (\vec{u} \times \vec{B}) \times \vec{B} - (\vec{B} \times \vec{B}) \vec{u} = 0$$

$$= m \frac{d\vec{v}'}{dt} \quad (\vec{u} \text{ 为常数})$$

$$\text{应有 } \vec{u} \perp \vec{B} \text{ 且 } u^2 = \frac{E \times B}{B^2}$$

若能令  $q\vec{E}' + q(\vec{u} \times \vec{B}') = 0$  则  $\vec{F} = q(\vec{v}' \times \vec{B})$

且在原坐标系中沿  $\vec{E} \times \vec{B}$  方向运动

在新坐标系中作圆周运动

$$\vec{F} = q\vec{E}' + q\vec{v}' \times \vec{B}' = m \frac{d\vec{v}'}{dt}$$

$$\begin{cases} \dot{E}_x: m \frac{dV_x}{dt} = qE_0 e^{i(kx - \omega t)} + qV_y B_0 & \text{①} \\ \dot{E}_y: m \frac{dV_y}{dt} = -qV_x B_0 & \implies V_y = -\frac{qB_0}{m} (x - x_0) & \text{②} \\ \dot{E}_z: m \frac{dV_z}{dt} = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\text{① 代入 ② 得: } \frac{d^2 x}{dt^2} + \omega_c^2 x = \varepsilon e^{i(kx - \omega t)} \quad (\omega_c = \frac{qB}{m}, \varepsilon = \frac{qE}{m})$$

分类讨论:

(i)  $k=0$  时  $\ddot{x} + \omega_c^2 x = \varepsilon e^{-i\omega t}$  (受迫振动) 解只取虚部

(ii) 微扰展开

$$\ddot{x}_0 + \omega_c^2 x_0 = 0 \quad (\varepsilon=0 \text{ 时})$$

$$x_0(t) = r_L \cos(\omega_c t + \varphi_0)$$

$$x(t) = x_0(t) + \varepsilon x_1(t) + \varepsilon^2 x_2(t) + \dots \quad \text{精度决定算几项}$$

$$e^{i(kx_0 + \varepsilon x_1 + \varepsilon^2 x_2 + \dots)} - i\omega t$$

$$= e^{i(kx_0 - \omega t)} \cdot e^{i(\varepsilon k x_1 + \varepsilon^2 k x_2 + \dots)}$$

$$= e^{i(kx_0 - \omega t)} \cdot [1 + i\varepsilon k x_1 + i\varepsilon^2 k x_2 - \varepsilon^2 k^2 x_1^2(t) + \dots]$$

$$\ddot{x}(t) = \ddot{x}_0(t) + \varepsilon \ddot{x}_1(t) + \varepsilon^2 \ddot{x}_2(t) + \dots$$

分母为 0 时出现共振, 即  $(m \pm 1) \omega_c = \omega$  共振项单独考虑

$$\vec{B} = B_0 \vec{e}_z \quad \text{静电波}$$

$$\vec{E} = E_0 \sin(kx - \omega t) \vec{e}_x$$

$$= E_0 \text{Im} e^{i(kx - \omega t)} \vec{e}_x$$

$$\nabla \times \vec{E} = \vec{e}_x \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \vec{e}_y \frac{\partial}{\partial y} + \vec{e}_z \frac{\partial}{\partial z}$$

(i)  $\nabla \times \vec{E} = i k \vec{e}_z E_0$  (纵波)

(ii)  $\nabla \times \vec{B} = 0$  要有  $\vec{J} + \varepsilon_0 \frac{\partial \vec{E}}{\partial t} = 0$

$$\text{即 } \vec{J} = i\omega \varepsilon_0 \vec{E}$$

(iii)  $\nabla \cdot \vec{E} = i k \cdot \vec{E} = \rho/\varepsilon_0$

$$\nabla \cdot \vec{E} = \rho/\varepsilon_0$$

$$\nabla \times \vec{E} = -\frac{\partial \vec{B}}{\partial t}$$

$$\nabla \cdot \vec{B} = 0$$

$$\nabla \times \vec{B} = \mu_0 \vec{J} + \mu_0 \varepsilon_0 \frac{\partial \vec{E}}{\partial t}$$

$$\varepsilon^0: \ddot{x}_0 + \omega_c^2 x_0(t) = 0$$

$$\varepsilon^1: \ddot{x}_1 + \omega_c^2 x_1(t) = e^{i(kx_0 - \omega t)} \quad \text{①}$$

$$\varepsilon^2: \ddot{x}_2 + \omega_c^2 x_2(t) = e^{i(kx_0 - \omega t)} k x_1$$

从  $x_0(t)$  开始可以逐阶求解, 完全  $x_0(t) = r_L \sin \omega_c t = r_L e^{i\omega_c t}$  (虚部)

代入 ① 式有  $\ddot{x}_1 + \omega_c^2 x_1(t) = e^{i k r_L \sin \omega_c t - i \omega t}$

已知母函数  $e^{\frac{x}{2}(z - \frac{1}{z})} = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} J_m(x) z^m \quad \therefore e^{i k r_L \sin \omega_c t - i \omega t} = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} J_m(k r_L) e^{i(m\omega_c - \omega)t}$

① 方程变为  $\ddot{x}_1 + \omega_c^2 x_1(t) = e^{-i\omega t} \sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} J_m(k r_L) e^{i(m\omega_c - \omega)t}$

令  $x_1(t) = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} A_m e^{i(m\omega_c - \omega)t}$  再代入 ① 求  $A_m$  从而得到  $x_1(t)$

$$\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} [-(m\omega_c - \omega)^2 A_m + \omega_c^2 A_m] e^{i(m\omega_c - \omega)t} = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} J_m(k r_L) e^{i(m\omega_c - \omega)t}$$

$$A_m = \frac{J_m(k r_L)}{\omega_c^2 - (m\omega_c - \omega)^2}$$

非线性加热  $N\omega = \omega_1 + \omega_2$

例 2.

$$u_{tt} - a^2 \Delta u = A \sin \omega t$$

$$u|_{\rho=0} = 0$$

$$u|_{t=0} = 0; \quad u_t|_{t=0} = 0$$

解:  $u(\vec{r}, t) = \vec{v}(\vec{r}) T(t)$

先假设齐次方程.  $u_{tt} - a^2 \Delta u = 0$  分离变量代入:  $T''(t)V(\vec{r}) - a^2 T(t)\Delta V(\vec{r}) = 0$

$$\therefore \frac{T''(t)}{a^2 T(t)} = -k^2 \quad \text{以及} \quad \Delta V + k^2 V = 0 \quad (V|_{\rho=0} = 0)$$

$$\frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} \left( \rho \frac{\partial V}{\partial \rho} \right) + \frac{1}{\rho^2} \frac{\partial V}{\partial \varphi^2} + k^2 V(\rho, \varphi) = 0 \quad \text{由于} \quad V(\rho, \varphi) = R(\rho)\Phi(\varphi) \quad \text{代入左边方程得} \quad \frac{\Phi(\varphi)}{\rho} \frac{d}{d\rho} \left( \rho \frac{dR}{d\rho} \right) + \frac{R(\rho)}{\rho^2} \frac{d^2 \Phi}{d\varphi^2} + k^2 R(\rho)\Phi(\varphi) = 0 \quad \text{同乘} \rho^2 \text{ 再同除} R(\rho)\Phi(\varphi)$$

可得  $\frac{\rho}{R(\rho)} \frac{d}{d\rho} \left( \rho \frac{dR}{d\rho} \right) + \frac{1}{\Phi(\varphi)} \frac{d^2 \Phi}{d\varphi^2} + k^2 \rho^2 = 0$  可以得出  $\frac{1}{\Phi(\varphi)} \frac{d^2 \Phi}{d\varphi^2} = -m^2$  即  $\rho^2 R''(\rho) + \rho R'(\rho) + (k^2 \rho^2 - m^2)R(\rho) = 0$

$$R(\rho) = C_1 J_m(k\rho) + C_2 N_m(k\rho)$$

$$k_n = \frac{\lambda_n^{(m)}}{\rho_0}$$

# § 11.4 虚宗量 Bessel 方程

$$\rho^2 \frac{d^2 R(\rho)}{d\rho^2} + \rho \frac{dR(\rho)}{d\rho} + [\mu\rho^2 - \nu^2] R(\rho) = 0$$

若  $\mu < 0$ , 令  $x = \sqrt{-\mu}\rho$

方程变为  $x^2 R''(x) + xR'(x) - [x^2 + \nu^2] R(x) = 0$  ① 虚宗量 Bessel 方程

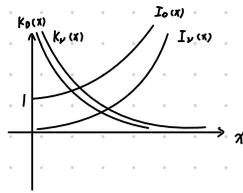
令  $x \rightarrow ix$

方程变为  $x^2 R''(x) + xR'(x) + [x^2 - \nu^2] R(x) = 0$

解应为  $R(x) = C_1 J_\nu(ix) + C_2 N_\nu(ix)$

$$\begin{aligned} J_\nu(x) &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{k! \Gamma(k+\nu+1)} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{\nu+2k} \\ J_\nu(ix) &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{k! \Gamma(k+\nu+1)} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{\nu+2k} \\ &= i^\nu \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k! \Gamma(k+\nu+1)} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{\nu+2k} \end{aligned}$$

= 常数  $i^\nu$  (常数)



引入 虚宗量 Bessel 函数

$$I_\nu(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k! \Gamma(k+\nu+1)} \left(\frac{x}{2}\right)^{\nu+2k}$$

显然也是 ① 的解。没有零点。不满足边界条件。不存在本征值问题

$$x \rightarrow 0 \text{ 时 } I_\nu(x) \rightarrow 0$$

$$x \rightarrow \infty \text{ 时 } I_\nu(x) \rightarrow \infty$$

$$J_\nu(ix) = i^\nu I_\nu(x)$$

前节已知  $H_\nu^{(1)}(ix) = J_\nu(ix) + iN_\nu(ix)$  是 Bessel 方程的解;  $H_\nu^{(2)}(ix) = J_\nu(ix) - iN_\nu(ix)$  是虚宗量 Bessel 方程的解

$$\text{且有 } N_\nu(x) = \frac{J_\nu(x) \cos \nu\pi - J_\nu(x)}{\sin \nu\pi}$$

$$N_\nu(ix) = \frac{J_\nu(ix) \cos \nu\pi - J_\nu(ix)}{\sin \nu\pi} = \frac{i^\nu I_\nu(x) \cos \nu\pi - i^\nu I_\nu(x)}{\sin \nu\pi}$$

利用  $J_\nu(ix) = i^\nu I_\nu(x)$

$$H_\nu^{(1)}(ix) = J_\nu(ix) + iN_\nu(ix) = e^{i\frac{\pi}{2}\nu} I_\nu(x) + i \frac{e^{i\frac{\pi}{2}\nu} I_\nu(x) \cos \nu\pi - e^{i\frac{\pi}{2}\nu} I_\nu(x)}{\sin \nu\pi} = i e^{-i\frac{\pi}{2}\nu} \frac{I_\nu(x) - I_\nu(x) \cos \nu\pi}{\sin \nu\pi}$$

$$i = e^{i\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

$$\cos \nu\pi = \frac{e^{i\nu\pi} + e^{-i\nu\pi}}{2}$$

定义  $K_\nu(x) \equiv \frac{\pi}{2} [e^{i\frac{\pi}{2}\nu} H_\nu^{(1)}(ix)] = \frac{\pi}{2} \frac{I_\nu(x) - I_\nu(x) \cos \nu\pi}{\sin \nu\pi}$  (实函数) 虚宗量 汉克尔函数

综合得解为  $R(x) = AI_\nu(x) + BK_\nu(x)$

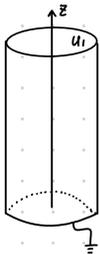
如果讨论对称轴附近, 则  $K_\nu$  发散, 应  $B=0$   
反之讨论无穷远, 则  $I_\nu$  发散, 应  $A=0$

$x \rightarrow 0$  时  $K_\nu(x) \rightarrow \infty$ ;  $x \rightarrow \infty$  时  $K_\nu(x) \rightarrow 0$

$$K_\nu(x) = \frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{x}} e^{-x}; \quad I_\nu(x) = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} e^x$$

主要影响不同研究区域对  $I_\nu(x), K_\nu(x)$  的选择

【实例】



$$U|_{\rho=\rho_0} = \frac{U_0}{L} z$$

讨论  $\rho > \rho_0$  区域情况:

建立定解问题  $\Delta U = 0$

$$U|_{z=0} = 0$$

$$U|_{z=L} = U_0$$

$$U|_{\rho=\rho_0} = \frac{U_0}{L} z$$

$$U|_{\rho \rightarrow \infty} \text{ 有限}$$

柱对称, 与  $\varphi$  无关:  $U(\rho, z)$

$$U = \frac{U_0}{L} z + W$$

$$\frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} \left( \rho \frac{\partial W}{\partial \rho} \right) + \frac{\partial^2 W}{\partial z^2} = 0$$

$$\text{对于 } W \text{ 有 } \frac{1}{\rho} \frac{\partial}{\partial \rho} \left( \rho \frac{\partial W}{\partial \rho} \right) + \frac{\partial^2 W}{\partial z^2} = 0$$

$$\text{那么 } W|_{z=0} = 0, W|_{z=L} = 0$$

$$W|_{\rho=\rho_0} = \frac{U_0 - U_0}{L} z; W|_{\rho \rightarrow \infty} \text{ 有限}$$

$$W(\rho, z) = R(\rho) Z(z)$$

$$\text{代入有 } [R''(\rho) + \frac{1}{\rho} R'(\rho) - \mu R(\rho)] Z(z) + Z''(z) R(\rho) = 0$$

$$\text{同除 } Z(z) R(\rho) \text{ 有: } \frac{Z''(z)}{Z(z)} = -\mu \quad \text{即 } Z''(z) + \mu Z(z) = 0 \quad (i)$$

$$\text{同时 } R''(\rho) + \frac{1}{\rho} R'(\rho) - \mu R(\rho) = 0 \quad (ii)$$

$$\text{对于 (i) 有 } Z(z) = \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} z, \mu = \frac{n^2 \pi^2}{L^2}$$

$$W(\rho, z) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} R_n(\rho) \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} z \quad \text{展开, 代入 (ii)}$$

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} [R_n''(\rho) + \frac{1}{\rho} R_n'(\rho) - \frac{n^2 \pi^2}{L^2} R_n(\rho)] \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} z = 0$$

$$\text{也就是 } \rho^2 R_n''(\rho) + \rho R_n'(\rho) - \frac{n^2 \pi^2}{L^2} \rho R_n(\rho) = 0$$

$$\text{解为 } R_n(\rho) = D_n I_0\left(\frac{n\pi}{L} \rho\right) + C_n K_0\left(\frac{n\pi}{L} \rho\right)$$

由于  $\rho \rightarrow \infty$  时  $W$  有限  $\Rightarrow D_n = 0$

$$\therefore W(\rho, z) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} C_n K_0\left(\frac{n\pi}{L} \rho\right) \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} z$$

$$\text{再利用边界条件 } W|_{\rho=\rho_0} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} C_n K_0\left(\frac{n\pi}{L} \rho_0\right) \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} z = \frac{U_0 - U_0}{L} z$$

等式两边同乘  $\sin \frac{m\pi}{L} z$  再积分, 利用  $\sin$  正交性 级数项  $m=n$  一项

$$C_n K_0\left(\frac{n\pi}{L} \rho_0\right) \int_0^L \left(\sin \frac{m\pi}{L} z\right)^2 dz = \int \frac{U_0 - U_0}{L} z \cdot \sin \frac{m\pi}{L} z dz$$

$$\int_0^L \sin^2 \frac{m\pi}{L} z dz = \frac{L}{2}$$

$$C_n = -\frac{1}{L} \cdot \frac{1}{K_0\left(\frac{n\pi}{L} \rho_0\right)} \cdot \frac{U_0 - U_0}{L} \int_0^L z \cos \frac{m\pi}{L} z dz$$

$$= \dots = (-1)^{m+1} \frac{2(U_0 - U_0)}{m\pi \cdot K_0\left(\frac{n\pi}{L} \rho_0\right)} \quad \text{同理可得 } C_n$$

$$\text{综上 } W(\rho, z) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{2(U_0 - U_0) \cdot (-1)^{n+1}}{n\pi \cdot K_0\left(\frac{n\pi}{L} \rho_0\right)} \sin \frac{n\pi}{L} z \quad \text{即可得 } U(\rho, z)$$

两个变量的问题只需要找一个本征函数  
然后另一个用级数展开去代边界条件

# § 11.5 球 Bessel 方程

$$U_{tt} - a^2 \Delta U = f(\vec{r}, t)$$

$$U|_{r=r_0} = g(\theta, \varphi, t)$$

$U|_{r=0}$  有限

$$U|_{t=0} = \varphi(\vec{r})$$

$$U_t|_{t=0} = \psi(\vec{r})$$

方程变为:

$$\frac{1}{r^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} (r^2 \frac{\partial v}{\partial t}) + \frac{1}{r^2 \sin \theta} \frac{\partial}{\partial \theta} (\sin \theta \frac{\partial v}{\partial \theta}) + \frac{1}{r^2 \sin^2 \theta} \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial \varphi^2} + k^2 v = 0$$

$$\sum_{l,m} \left\{ Y_{lm}(\theta, \varphi) \left[ \frac{d}{dr} (r^2 \frac{dR_{lm}(r)}{dr}) - \frac{l(l+1)}{r^2} R_{lm}(r) + R^2 Y_{lm}^m(\theta, \varphi) R_{lm}(r) \right] \right\} = 0$$

乘进去  $R_{lm}''(r) + \frac{2}{r} R_{lm}'(r) + [k^2 - \frac{l(l+1)}{r^2}] R_{lm}(r) = 0$

同乘  $r^2$ :  $r^2 R''(r) + 2r R'(r) + [k^2 r^2 - l(l+1)] R(r) = 0$  (阶球 Bessel 方程)

希望消去 2: 目的是得到  $k$  本征值问题

令  $x = kr$

得到  $x^2 R''(x) + 2x R'(x) + [x^2 - l(l+1)] R(x) = 0$

变换  $\boxed{R_{lm}(r) = X^{-l} Y(x)}$

希望变换为  $x^2 y''(x) + x y'(x) + (x^2 - \nu^2) y(x) = 0$  即 Bessel 方程

$R_{lm}(r) = \sqrt{\frac{x}{2x}} Y(x)$   $\nu = -\frac{1}{2}$  符合要求

变换为  $x^2 y''(x) + x y'(x) + [x^2 - (l+\frac{1}{2})^2] y(x) = 0$  即为 Bessel 方程

$y(x) = C_1 J_{l+\frac{1}{2}}(x) + C_2 N_{l+\frac{1}{2}}(x)$

$R_{lm}(r) = C_1 j_l(kr) + C_2 n_l(kr)$  分别为球贝塞尔函数和球诺伊曼函数

先令  $W_{tt} - a^2 \Delta W = 0$

且  $W|_{r=r_0} = 0$  处理本征值问题

令  $W(\vec{r}, t) = T(t) V(\vec{r})$  代入

$\Delta V + k^2 V(\vec{r}) = 0$

$V|_{r=r_0} = 0$  (任意时刻都满足)

$V(r, \theta, \varphi) = \sum_{l,m} R_{lm}(r) Y_{lm}^m(\theta, \varphi)$  ( $m < l$ )

$V(\vec{r}) = R(r) Y(\theta, \varphi)$  形式

其中定义:  $J_{\frac{1}{2}}(x) = \sqrt{\frac{x}{2x}} J_{1+\frac{1}{2}}(x)$   
 $N_{\frac{1}{2}}(x) = \sqrt{\frac{x}{2x}} N_{1+\frac{1}{2}}(x)$

$J_0(x) = \sqrt{\frac{x}{2x}} J_{\frac{1}{2}}(x) = \sqrt{\frac{x}{2x}} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{k! \Gamma(k+\frac{1}{2})} (\frac{x}{2})^{2k+\frac{1}{2}}$  ( $\nu = \frac{1}{2}$ )  
 $= \frac{\sin x}{x}$  利用  $\Gamma(x+1) = x \Gamma(x)$

下面对球 Bessel 方程求解

$J_{\nu}(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{k! \Gamma(k+\nu+1)} (\frac{x}{2})^{\nu+2k}$

已有递推公式 考虑先求初项

$J_{\frac{1}{2}}(x) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{k! \Gamma(k+\frac{3}{2})} (\frac{x}{2})^{-\frac{1}{2}} (\frac{x}{2})^{2k+1} = \sqrt{\frac{x}{2x}} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{(2k+1)!} x^{2k+1} \frac{1}{\Gamma(\frac{1}{2})}$   
 $= \sqrt{\frac{x}{2x}} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{(2k+1)!} x^{2k+1} = \frac{\sin x}{x}$

又有  $R(x) = \sqrt{\frac{x}{2x}} J_{l+\frac{1}{2}}(x) \equiv j_l(x)$ ;  $\sqrt{\frac{x}{2x}} N_{l+\frac{1}{2}}(x) \equiv n_l(x)$

故得  $j_0(x) = \frac{\sin x}{x}$   $n_0(x) = \sqrt{\frac{x}{2x}} \frac{J_0(x) \cos \frac{x}{2} - J_{\frac{1}{2}}(x)}{\sin \frac{x}{2}} = -\sqrt{\frac{x}{2x}} J_{-\frac{1}{2}}(x) = -\frac{1}{x} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{(2k)!} x^{2k} = -\frac{\cos x}{x}$

$\Gamma(k+\frac{1}{2}) = \frac{(2k+1)(2k-1)\dots-1}{2^{k+1}} \Gamma(\frac{1}{2})$   
 $k! 2^k = 2 \cdot 4 \dots (2k-2)(2k)$   
 由此得  $k! \Gamma(k+\frac{1}{2}) \cdot 2^{2k+1} = (2k+1)!$   
 具体计算过程

$\Gamma(x) = \int_0^{\infty} t^{x-1} e^{-t} dt$   
 $\Gamma(\frac{1}{2}) = \int_0^{\infty} t^{-\frac{1}{2}} e^{-t} dt$  ( $t \rightarrow x^2$ )  
 $= 2 \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x^2} dx$   
 $(\Gamma(\frac{1}{2}))^2 = 4 \int_0^{\infty} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-x^2-y^2} e^{-z^2} dy dz$   
 $= 4 \int_0^{\infty} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-(x^2+y^2)} dx dy$   
 $= 4 \int_0^{\infty} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-r^2} r dr d\varphi$   
 $= 2 \int_0^{2\pi} d\varphi \int_0^{\infty} e^{-r^2} r dr = \pi$   
 $\therefore \Gamma(\frac{1}{2}) = \sqrt{\pi}$



对于  $R(r)$  某应与  $\frac{1}{r}$  成正比, 不妨设  $R(r) = \frac{y(r)}{r}$  代入球 Bessel 方程:

从物理角度看球面波

$R'(r) = \frac{y'(r)}{r} - \frac{y(r)}{r^2}$

$R''(r) = \frac{y''(r)}{r} - \frac{2y'(r)}{r^2} + 2 \frac{y(r)}{r^3}$  即  $y''(r) + k^2 y(r) = 0$  解得  $y(r) = A \sin kr + B \cos kr$

$R(r) = C_1 j_l(kr) + C_2 n_l(kr)$

且已有  $J_0(kr) = \frac{\sin kr}{kr}$ ,  $N_0(kr) = -\frac{\cos kr}{kr}$  当  $r \rightarrow 0$  时  $n_0(kr)$  发散, 故若讨论球内解, 应有  $C_2 = 0$  实际问题要考虑是否在某一部分

下面还需推导递推公式:

可得  $z y_{\nu+1}(x) - \frac{2\nu z y_{\nu}(x)}{x} + z y_{\nu-1}(x) = 0$  递推公式

由此得  $j_1(x) = \frac{1}{x^2} (\sin x - x \cos x)$ ;  $n_1(x) = -\frac{1}{x^2} (\cos x + x \sin x)$

对于球 Bessel 方程, 若有边界条件  $R(r)|_{r=r_0} = 0$ ,  $R'(r)|_{r=r_0} = 0$ , 有  $C_1 j_l(kr_0) + C_2 n_l(kr_0) = 0$  (1) 由(1)得  $C_1 = -\frac{n_l(kr_0)}{j_l(kr_0)} C_2$  代入(2)得:

可以得到:  $\frac{n_l'(kr_0)}{j_l'(kr_0)} = \frac{n_l'(kr_0)}{j_l'(kr_0)}$   $C_1 k j_l'(kr_0) + C_2 k n_l'(kr_0) = 0$  (2)  $-\frac{n_l(kr_0)}{j_l(kr_0)} j_l'(kr_0) + n_l'(kr_0) = 0$

$R_n(kr) = -\frac{n_l(kr_0 r)}{j_l(kr_0 r)} j_l(kr) + n_l(kr)$

两边同乘再展开(积分)

$U(\vec{r}, t) = \sum_{l,m} T_{n,l,m}(t) R_n(kr) Y_{lm}^m(\theta, \varphi)$

代入最初方程  $T_{n,l,m}''(t) + a^2 k_n^2 T_{n,l,m}(t) = f_{n,l,m}(t) = \frac{1}{N_{n,l,m}} \int_{r_0}^{r_1} \int_0^{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(\vec{r}, t) R_n(kr) Y_{lm}^m(\theta, \varphi) r^2 dr \sin \theta d\theta d\varphi$

具体应用

$$u_{tt} - a^2 \Delta u = f(t) \delta(r-r_0)$$

见教材例题

# 第十二章 格林函数法

Green Function

## § 12.1 泊松方程的格林函数法

$$\Delta u = f(\vec{r}) = -\frac{\rho(\vec{r})}{\epsilon_0}$$

格林函数代表点源在一定边界初始条件下所产生的场。

$$= \iiint_V f(\vec{r}_0) \delta(\vec{r}-\vec{r}_0) d^3r_0$$

$$= f(\vec{r}_0) \iiint_V \delta^3(\vec{r}-\vec{r}_0) \delta^3r_0$$

已知公式:

$u, v$  定义在同一空间内

$$\oint_{\Sigma} (u \nabla v) \cdot d\vec{s} = \iiint_V \nabla \cdot (u \nabla v) d^3V$$

$$\oint_{\Sigma} (v \nabla u) \cdot d\vec{s} = \iiint_V \nabla \cdot (v \nabla u) d^3V \quad \text{势 } \vec{e} \cdot d\vec{s} = \iiint_V \nabla \cdot \vec{e} dV$$

两式相减得  $\oint_{\Sigma} (u \nabla v - v \nabla u) \cdot d\vec{s} \stackrel{\text{格林公式}}{=} \iiint_V (\nabla u \cdot \nabla v - u \Delta v - \nabla v \cdot \nabla u - v \Delta u) d^3V$  由边界条件  $\rightarrow$  体内分布

即  $\oint_{\Sigma} (u \frac{\partial v}{\partial n} - v \frac{\partial u}{\partial n}) dS = \iiint_V (u \Delta v - v \Delta u) d^3V$  第二-格林函数 利用 Stokes 公式

例题:  $\Delta u = f(\vec{r})$

$$(\partial u + \beta \nabla u)|_{\Sigma} = \varphi(M) \quad \text{统一表示三类边界条件}$$

首先寻找格林函数  $G$ :

满足  $\begin{cases} \Delta G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0) = \delta(\vec{r}-\vec{r}_0) & \text{其中 } G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0) \text{ 称为格林函数, } u \text{ 可以用 } G \text{ 积分求得} \\ (\partial G + \beta \nabla G)|_{\Sigma} = 0 \end{cases}$

$$\Delta G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0) = \delta(\vec{r}-\vec{r}_0) \quad \nabla \cdot \vec{E} = \rho/\epsilon_0$$

例说明点电荷带负电  $\vec{E} = -\nabla u$

由已知定理:  $\oint_{\Sigma} u \nabla v \cdot d\vec{s} = \iiint_V \nabla \cdot (u \nabla v) d^3V$  高斯定理

同理  $\oint_{\Sigma} v \nabla u \cdot d\vec{s} = \iiint_V \nabla \cdot (v \nabla u) d^3V$  注意沿  $n$  方向, 变为面积分

作差:  $\oint_{\Sigma} (u \frac{\partial v}{\partial n} - v \frac{\partial u}{\partial n}) \cdot d\vec{s} = \iiint_V (u \nabla v - v \nabla u) \cdot d^3V$

在本题中可写为: ( $v$  即为  $G$ )

$$\oint_{\Sigma} (u (\frac{\partial G}{\partial n} - G \frac{\partial u}{\partial n})) \cdot d\vec{s} = \iiint_V [u \delta(\vec{r}-\vec{r}_0) - G f(\vec{r})] d^3V = u(\vec{r}_0) - \iiint_V G f(\vec{r}) d^3V \quad \star$$

(1) 第一类边界条件 ( $\beta = 0, u|_{\Sigma} = \frac{\varphi(M)}{\epsilon_0}, G|_{\Sigma} = 0$ )

$$u(\vec{r}_0) = \iiint_V G(\vec{r}_0, \vec{r}) f(\vec{r}) d^3r + \oint_{\Sigma} \frac{1}{\epsilon_0} \varphi(M) \frac{\partial G(\vec{r}_0, \vec{r})}{\partial n} dS$$

$$u(\vec{r}) = \iiint_V G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0) f(\vec{r}_0) d^3r_0 + \oint_{\Sigma} \frac{1}{\epsilon_0} \varphi(M) \frac{\partial G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0)}{\partial n} dS_0$$

$$= \iiint_V G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0) f(\vec{r}_0) d^3r_0 + \oint_{\Sigma} \frac{1}{\epsilon_0} \varphi(M) \frac{\partial G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0)}{\partial n} dS_0$$

$G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0) = G(\vec{r}_0, \vec{r})$

$\vec{r}_0$  与  $\vec{r}$  进行互换

(2) 第三类边界条件 在边界上同求  $G$  和  $u$

$$G(\partial u + \beta \frac{\partial u}{\partial n})|_{\Sigma} = \varphi(M) G$$

$$u(\partial G + \beta \frac{\partial G}{\partial n})|_{\Sigma} = 0$$

上作差得:  $\beta (u \frac{\partial G}{\partial n} - G \frac{\partial u}{\partial n})|_{\Sigma} = -G \varphi(M)$

发现  $(u \frac{\partial G}{\partial n} - G \frac{\partial u}{\partial n})|_{\Sigma} = -\frac{G \varphi(M)}{\beta}$  可整体代入

由  $\star$  式得  $u(\vec{r}_0)$  再将  $\vec{r}_0$  换为  $\vec{r}$

$$u(\vec{r}) = \iiint_V G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0) f(\vec{r}_0) d^3r_0 - \frac{1}{\beta} \oint_{\Sigma} G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0) \varphi(M_0) dS_0$$

由三种表达式, 只要确定了  $G$  即可积分求出  $u$  的表达式

(3) 第二类边界条件  $\Delta u = 0$  源:  $\Sigma$

原问题变为  $\begin{cases} \Delta G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0) = \delta(\vec{r}-\vec{r}_0) - \frac{1}{V} \\ \frac{\partial G}{\partial n}|_{\Sigma} = 0 \end{cases}$  不加这一项无解

$$u(\vec{r}) = \iiint_V G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0) f(\vec{r}_0) d^3r_0 + \frac{1}{V} \iiint_V u(\vec{r}_0) d^3r_0 - \oint_{\Sigma} G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0) \varphi(M_0) dS_0$$

下面证明  $G$  中  $\vec{r}$  和  $\vec{r}_0$  可互换 (即偶函数) 记住结论即可

原公式:  $\oint_{\Sigma} (u \frac{\partial v}{\partial n} - v \frac{\partial u}{\partial n}) dS = \iiint_V (u \nabla v - v \nabla u) \cdot d^3V$

令  $u = G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0), v = G(\vec{r}_0, \vec{r})$

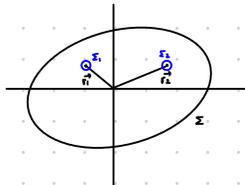
则  $\Delta u = \delta(\vec{r}-\vec{r}_0), \Delta v = \delta(\vec{r}_0-\vec{r})$

边界条件为  $(\partial u + \beta \frac{\partial u}{\partial n})|_{\Sigma} = 0$

$(\partial v + \beta \frac{\partial v}{\partial n})|_{\Sigma} = 0$

内部无电荷

$\oint_{\Sigma} (u \frac{\partial v}{\partial n} - v \frac{\partial u}{\partial n}) dS = \iiint_{V-V_0} (u \nabla v - v \nabla u) \cdot d^3V = 0$  增加两个边界, 减少两块体积



左边界:  $0 + \oint_{\Sigma} (G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0) \frac{\partial G(\vec{r}_0, \vec{r})}{\partial n} - G(\vec{r}_0, \vec{r}) \frac{\partial G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0)}{\partial n}) d^3r_0 + \oint_{\Sigma} (G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0) \frac{\partial G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0)}{\partial n} - G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0) \frac{\partial G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0)}{\partial n}) d^3r_0 = 0$  (右边)

利用类似: 即  $-G(\vec{r}_1, \vec{r}_2) + G(\vec{r}_2, \vec{r}_1) = 0$  由此证明了  $G$  的对称性

# 总结

$$\Delta u = f(\vec{r})$$

$$(\partial u + \rho \frac{\partial u}{\partial n})|_{\Sigma} = \varphi(M)$$

$$\Rightarrow \Delta G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0) = \delta(\vec{r} - \vec{r}_0)$$

$$(\partial G + \rho \frac{\partial G}{\partial n})|_{\Sigma} = 0$$

计算公式:

$$u(\vec{r}) = \iiint_V G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0) f(\vec{r}_0) dV_0 - \iint_{\Sigma} \left[ G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0) \frac{\partial u(\vec{r}_0)}{\partial n_0} - u(\vec{r}_0) \frac{\partial G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0)}{\partial n_0} \right] dS_0$$

三维无边界的条件下:  $G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0) = -\frac{1}{4\pi |\vec{r} - \vec{r}_0|}$

二维无边界的条件下:  $G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0) = -\frac{1}{2\pi} \ln \frac{1}{|\vec{r} - \vec{r}_0|}$

(对应至三维为线电荷)

## § 12.2 用电像法求 Green 函数

$$\begin{cases} \Delta G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0) = \delta(\vec{r} - \vec{r}_0) \\ G|_{\text{球面}} = 0 \end{cases}$$

利用齐次函数的思路。

令  $G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0) = \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} R_l(r) P_l(\cos\theta)$  代入得:

$$\delta(\vec{r} - \vec{r}_0) = C \delta(r - r_0) \delta(\cos\theta - 1) \quad \text{三维积分} \quad \iiint \delta(\vec{r} - \vec{r}_0) r^2 dr \sin\theta d\theta d\varphi = C \int \delta(r - r_0) \delta(\cos\theta - 1) r^2 dr d\cos\theta d\varphi$$

$$= 2\pi C r_0^2$$

故  $C = \frac{1}{2\pi r_0^2}$  即  $\delta(\vec{r} - \vec{r}_0) = \frac{1}{2\pi r_0^2} \delta(r - r_0) \delta(\cos\theta - 1)$  = 1

两边都用  $P_l$  展开

则原始方程为:  $\sum_{l=0}^{\infty} \left[ r^2 \frac{d}{dr} \left( r^2 \frac{dR_l(r)}{dr} \right) - \frac{l(l+1)}{r^2} R_l(r) \right] P_l(\cos\theta) = \frac{\delta(\vec{r} - \vec{r}_0)}{2\pi r_0^2} \delta(r - r_0) \delta(\cos\theta - 1)$

$$= \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} B_l(r) P_l(\cos\theta) \quad \text{转化}$$

其中  $B_l = \frac{2l+1}{2} \frac{1}{2\pi r_0^2} \delta(r - r_0) \int_{-1}^1 \delta(\cos\theta - 1) P_l(\cos\theta) d\cos\theta = 1$

对比系数有:  $\frac{1}{r^2} \frac{d}{dr} \left( r^2 \frac{dR_l(r)}{dr} \right) - \frac{l(l+1)}{r^2} R_l(r) = B_l = \frac{2l+1}{4\pi r_0^2} \delta(r - r_0)$

通解为  $R_l(r) = A_l r^l + \frac{C_l}{r^{l+1}}$  + 特解

$\int_{r_0}^{r_0+} \frac{d}{dr} \left( r^2 \frac{dR_l(r)}{dr} \right) - l(l+1) R_l(r) = \int_{r_0}^{r_0+} \frac{2l+1}{4\pi r_0^2} r^2 \delta(r - r_0) = \frac{2l+1}{4\pi} \delta(r - r_0)$

(存在问题 思路参考)

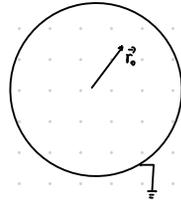
$\therefore R_l(r)$  特解为  $-\frac{2l+1}{4\pi} \frac{1}{r}$

由于球内有限解, 故  $C_l = 0 \quad \therefore R_l(r) = A_l r^l - \frac{2l+1}{4\pi r}$  代入边界条件:  $r = a$  时  $G = 0$ , 即  $R_l(a) = 0$  故  $A_l = \frac{2l+1}{4\pi} \frac{1}{a^{l+1}}$  ( $\Delta$ )

法二:  $G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0) = \frac{1}{4\pi\epsilon_0} \frac{1}{|\vec{r} - \vec{r}_0|} + \sum_{l=0}^{\infty} A_l r^l P_l(\cos\theta)$

→ 点电荷的部分, 用 Legendre 母函数相关

要求  $G|_{r=a} = 0$  可得  $A_l$



球内电势分布:

$$\Delta G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0) = \delta(\vec{r} - \vec{r}_0)$$

$$G|_{\text{球面}} = 0$$

实际 Green 函数需要量力

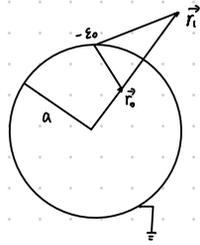
$$G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0) = -\frac{1}{4\pi} \frac{1}{|\vec{r} - \vec{r}_0|} + \frac{1}{4\pi} \frac{a}{r_0} \frac{1}{|\vec{r} - \vec{r}_0'|} \quad \vec{r}_0' = \left(\frac{a}{r_0}\right)^2 \vec{r}_0 \quad (a > r_0)$$

如果考虑二维近似 (线电荷)

$$G(\vec{r}, \vec{r}_0) = -\frac{1}{2\pi} \ln \left| \frac{r - r_0}{r + r_0} \right| + \frac{1}{2\pi} \ln \left| \frac{r - r_0'}{r + r_0'} \right| + \frac{1}{2\pi} \ln \frac{a}{r_0}$$

$$= -\frac{1}{2\pi} \ln \frac{1}{|\vec{r} - \vec{r}_0|} + \frac{1}{2\pi} \ln \frac{a}{|\vec{r} - \vec{r}_0'|}$$

$\vec{r}_0'$  和  $\vec{r}_0$  在  $\epsilon_0$  处产生的电势抵消



## § 12.3 含时间的 Green 函数

考虑以下问题:

$$\begin{cases} U_{tt} - a^2 \Delta U = f(\vec{r}, t) \\ (aU + \beta \frac{\partial U}{\partial n})|_{\Sigma} = \theta(M, t) \\ U|_{t=0} = \varphi(\vec{r}) \\ U_t|_{t=0} = \psi(\vec{r}) \end{cases}$$

波动问题

根据 Green 函数性质:

$$f(\vec{r}, t) = \iiint_{\Omega} \int_0^{t-t_0} f(\vec{r}_0, t_0) \delta(\vec{r}-\vec{r}_0) \delta(t-t_0) dV_0 dt_0$$

引入格林函数  $G$ .

$$\text{方程为 } G_{xx}(\vec{r}, t; \vec{r}_0, t_0) - a^2 \Delta G(\vec{r}, t; \vec{r}_0, t_0) = \delta(\vec{r}-\vec{r}_0) \delta(t-t_0)$$

$$\text{满足齐次边界条件: } [aG(\vec{r}, t; \vec{r}_0, t_0) + \beta \frac{\partial G(\vec{r}, t; \vec{r}_0, t_0)}{\partial n}]|_{\Sigma} = 0$$

$$\text{初始条件也齐次: } G|_{t=0} = 0 \text{ 且 } G_t|_{t=0} = 0$$

$t < t_0$  时  $G(\vec{r}, t; \vec{r}_0, t_0) = 0$  注意时间  
 且时  $G(\vec{r}, t; \vec{r}_0, t_0) = G(\vec{r}_0, -t_0; \vec{r}, -t)$   
 必须在调换位置同时加上负号, 才能符合时间方向性。

经过推导, 计算公式为:

$$\begin{aligned} U(\vec{r}, t) &= \iiint_{\Omega} \int_0^{t-t_0} G(\vec{r}, t; \vec{r}_0, t_0) f(\vec{r}_0, t_0) dV_0 dt_0 - \iiint_{\Omega} \int_0^{t-t_0} (GU_{t_0} - UG_{t_0}) dV_0 dt_0 + a^2 \iiint_{\Omega} \int_0^{t-t_0} (G\Delta_0 U - U\Delta_0 G) dV_0 dt_0 \\ &= \iiint_{\Omega} \int_0^{t-t_0} G(\vec{r}, t; \vec{r}_0, t_0) f(\vec{r}_0, t_0) dV_0 dt_0 - \iiint_{\Omega} [GU_{t_0} - UG_{t_0}]_{t_0=0}^{t-t_0} dV_0 + a^2 \iiint_{\Omega} \int_0^{t-t_0} [G(\vec{r}, t; \vec{r}_0, t_0) \frac{\partial U(\vec{r}_0, t_0)}{\partial n_0} - U(\vec{r}_0, t_0) \frac{\partial G(\vec{r}, t; \vec{r}_0, t_0)}{\partial n_0}] dS_0 dt_0 \end{aligned}$$

输运问题

$$\begin{cases} U_t - a^2 \Delta U = f(\vec{r}, t) \\ (aU + \beta \frac{\partial U}{\partial n})|_{\Sigma} = \theta(M, t) \\ U|_{t=0} = \varphi(\vec{r}) \end{cases}$$

寻找格林函数  $G$ , 满足:

$$G_t(\vec{r}, t; \vec{r}_0, t_0) - a^2 \Delta G(\vec{r}, t; \vec{r}_0, t_0) = \delta(\vec{r}-\vec{r}_0) \delta(t-t_0)$$

$$(aG + \beta \frac{\partial G}{\partial n})|_{\Sigma} = 0$$

$$\text{初始条件 } G|_{t=0} = 0$$

计算公式:

$$U(\vec{r}, t) = \iiint_{\Omega} \int_0^{t-t_0} G(\vec{r}, t; \vec{r}_0, t_0) f(\vec{r}_0, t_0) dV_0 dt_0 + \iiint_{\Omega} [GU]_{t_0=0} dV_0 + a^2 \iiint_{\Omega} \int_0^{t-t_0} [G(\vec{r}, t; \vec{r}_0, t_0) \frac{\partial U(\vec{r}_0, t_0)}{\partial n_0} - U(\vec{r}_0, t_0) \frac{\partial G(\vec{r}, t; \vec{r}_0, t_0)}{\partial n_0}] dS_0 dt_0$$

相比泊松方程, 不需要减去常数, 即可让问题有解。

$$\begin{cases} G_t - a^2 \Delta G = \delta(\vec{r}-\vec{r}_0) \delta(t-t_0) \\ (aG + \beta \frac{\partial G}{\partial n})|_{\Sigma} = 0, G|_{t=0} = 0 \end{cases}$$

接下来求解格林函数  $G$ .

$$\text{对时间求积分: } \int_{t_1}^{t_2} (G_t - a^2 \Delta G) dt = \int_{t_1}^{t_2} \delta(\vec{r}-\vec{r}_0) \delta(t-t_0) dt$$

$$\text{由此可得: } G|_{t_1}^{t_2} = \delta(\vec{r}-\vec{r}_0) \quad \text{即 } G(\vec{r}, t_2; \vec{r}_0, t_0) = \delta(\vec{r}-\vec{r}_0)$$

$$t > t_0 \text{ 时, 应有 } G_t - a^2 \Delta G = 0 \text{ 且 } (aG + \beta \frac{\partial G}{\partial n})|_{\Sigma} = 0, G|_{t=t_0} = \delta(\vec{r}-\vec{r}_0)$$

$$\text{令 } \xi = t - t_0, \text{ 显然不影响方程本身, 即 } G_{\xi}(\vec{r}, \xi; \vec{r}_0, t_0) - a^2 \Delta G(\vec{r}, \xi; \vec{r}_0, t_0)$$

对时间进行变量替换 (冲量定理法)

$$\text{边界与初始条件为: } (aG + \beta \frac{\partial G}{\partial n})|_{\Sigma} = 0, G(\vec{r}, \xi; \vec{r}_0, t_0)|_{\xi=0} = \delta(\vec{r}-\vec{r}_0)$$

$$\begin{cases} G|_{\xi=t_0+t_0} = \delta(\vec{r}-\vec{r}_0) \\ G|_{\xi=t_0} = 0 \end{cases}$$

## § 12.4 冲量定理法

例 3. 一维无限空间的有源输运问题

$$U_t - a^2 U_{xx} = f(x, t), \quad -\infty < x < +\infty$$

$$U|_{t=0} = 0$$

① 转成 Green 函数  $G_t - a^2 G_{xx} = \delta(x-x_0) \delta(t-t_0)$

$$G|_{t=0} = 0$$

② 变量替换:  $G_{\xi}(x, \xi; x_0, t_0) - a^2 G_{xx}(x, \xi; x_0, t_0) = 0$

$$G(x, \xi; x_0, t_0)|_{\xi=t_0} = \delta(x-x_0)$$

③ 分离变量:  $G = T(\xi) X(x)$ , 代入得  $T'(\xi) X(x) = a^2 T(\xi) X''(x)$

$$\therefore \frac{T'(\xi)}{a^2 T(\xi)} = \frac{X''(x)}{X(x)} = -k^2$$

$$\text{可得 } X(x) = e^{ikx} + e^{-ikx}$$

$$T(\xi) = C(\xi) e^{-k^2 \xi}$$

$$G = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} C(k) e^{-k^2 \xi} \cdot e^{ikx} dk$$

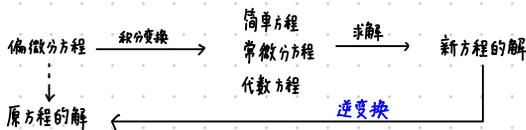
再利用初始条件

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} C(k) e^{ikx} dk = \delta(x-x_0)$$

对  $e^{-ikx}$  积分:

$$\iint C(k) e^{ikx} e^{-ikx} = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \delta(x-x_0) e^{-ikx} dx = e^{-ikx_0}$$

# 第十三章 积分变换法求解偏微分方程



## § 13.1 傅里叶变换 (主要适用 $-\infty$ 到 $+\infty$ 的无界空间)

$f(x) \equiv \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} F(k) e^{ikx} dk$  引入定义 逆变换  
 则有  $F(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f(x) e^{-ikx} dx$  变换  $\longrightarrow$  三维空间:  $F(\vec{k}) = \frac{1}{(2\pi)^{3/2}} \iiint f(\vec{r}) e^{-i\vec{k}\cdot\vec{r}} d^3r$

### 性质回顾 Fourier Transformation

- (1) 导数定理
  - $F[f(x)] = F(k)$
  - $F[f'(x)] = ik F(k)$  导数的FT相当于像函数乘上ik
- (2) 积分定理
  - $F[\int_0^x f(y) dy] = \frac{1}{ik} F(k)$  积分的FT相当于像函数除以ik
- (3) 相似定理
  - $F[f(ax)] = \frac{1}{|a|} F(\frac{k}{a})$
- (4) 延迟定理
  - $F[f(x-x_0)] = e^{-ikx_0} F(k)$  原函数加减
- (5) 位移定理
  - $F[e^{ik_0x} f(x)] = F(k-k_0)$  像函数加减
- (6) 卷积定理
  - 定义卷积  $f_1(x) * f_2(x) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} f_1(y) f_2(x-y) dy$
  - 则有  $F[f_1(x) * f_2(x)] = F_1(k) \cdot F_2(k)$  原函数卷积  $\longrightarrow$  像函数乘积

### 例题 求解无限长弦的自由振动

$$u_{tt} - a^2 u_{xx} = 0$$

$$u|_{t=0} = \varphi(x), \quad u_t|_{t=0} = \psi(x), \quad -\infty < x < +\infty$$

解:  $u(x,t) = \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} U(k,t) e^{ikx} dk$  傅里叶变换?

代入偏微分方程:  $\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} U_{tt}(k,t) e^{ikx} dk + \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} a^2 k^2 U(k,t) e^{ikx} dk = 0$

即有  $U_{tt}(k,t) + a^2 k^2 U(k,t) = 0$

通解为  $U(k,t) = A(k) e^{iakt} + B(k) e^{-iakt}$

又有初始条件变为:  $U(k,t)|_{t=0} = \bar{\varphi}(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \varphi(x) e^{-ikx} dx$

$U_t(k,t)|_{t=0} = \bar{\psi}(k) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \psi(x) e^{-ikx} dx$

因此有:  $A(k) + B(k) = \bar{\varphi}(k) \longrightarrow A(k) = \frac{1}{2} \bar{\varphi}(k) + \frac{1}{2aik} \bar{\psi}(k)$

$A(k) - B(k) = \frac{\bar{\psi}(k)}{iak} \longrightarrow B(k) = \frac{1}{2} \bar{\varphi}(k) - \frac{1}{2aik} \bar{\psi}(k)$

$\therefore U(k,t)$  已知

最后  $u(x,t) =$  傅里叶逆变换  $= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \left\{ \left[ \frac{1}{2} \bar{\varphi}(k) + \frac{1}{2aik} \bar{\psi}(k) \right] e^{iakt} + \left[ \frac{1}{2} \bar{\varphi}(k) - \frac{1}{2aik} \bar{\psi}(k) \right] e^{-iakt} \right\} e^{ikx} dk$

= 分解为4项 ○

=  $\frac{1}{2} \varphi(x+at) + \frac{1}{2a} \int_0^{x+at} \psi(y) dy + \frac{1}{2} \varphi(x-at) - \frac{1}{2a} \int_{x-at}^{x+at} \psi(y) dy$

=  $\frac{1}{2} [\varphi(x+at) + \varphi(x-at)] + \frac{1}{2a} \int_{x-at}^{x+at} \psi(y) dy$  即为达朗贝尔公式

↓  
三维

# 三维问题

若变为三维无限空间:  $\frac{1}{i\alpha k} \rightarrow \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3}$ ,  $\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \rightarrow \iiint_V$   $x \rightarrow \vec{r}$  其过程类似

$$\begin{aligned} u(\vec{r}, t) &= \frac{1}{i\alpha k} \left\{ \iiint_V \varphi(\vec{r}') e^{-i\vec{k}\cdot\vec{r}} d^3r' (e^{i\alpha k t} + e^{-i\alpha k t}) + \iiint_V \gamma(\vec{r}') e^{-i\vec{k}\cdot\vec{r}} \frac{1}{i\alpha k} (e^{i\alpha k t} - e^{-i\alpha k t}) \right\} e^{i\vec{k}\cdot\vec{r}} d^3k \\ &= \frac{1}{4\pi\alpha} \iiint_V \varphi(\vec{r}') \left[ \iiint_{\frac{1}{4\pi k^2}} \frac{\partial}{\partial k^2} (e^{i\alpha k t} - e^{-i\alpha k t}) e^{i\vec{k}\cdot(\vec{r}-\vec{r}')} d^3k d^3r' \right] + \frac{1}{4\pi\alpha} \iiint_V \psi(\vec{r}') \left[ \iiint_{\frac{1}{4\pi^2 i k}} (e^{i\alpha k t} - e^{-i\alpha k t}) e^{i\vec{k}\cdot(\vec{r}-\vec{r}')} d^3k d^3r' \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{4\pi\alpha} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \iiint_V \varphi(\vec{r}') \left[ \iiint_{\frac{1}{4\pi^2}} \frac{1}{i k} (e^{i\alpha k t} - e^{-i\alpha k t}) e^{i\vec{k}\cdot(\vec{r}-\vec{r}')} dk_1 dk_2 dk_3 \right] dV' + \\ &\quad \frac{1}{4\pi\alpha} \iiint_V \psi(\vec{r}') \left[ \iiint_{\frac{1}{4\pi^2}} \frac{1}{i k} (e^{i\alpha k t} - e^{-i\alpha k t}) e^{i\vec{k}\cdot(\vec{r}-\vec{r}')} dk_1 dk_2 dk_3 \right] dV'. \end{aligned}$$

引用 § 5.3 例 1 结果,

$$\begin{aligned} u(\vec{r}, t) &= \frac{1}{4\pi\alpha} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \iiint_V \varphi(\vec{r}') \iiint_{\mathcal{S}} \left[ \frac{1}{r} \delta(r - at) e^{-i\vec{k}\cdot\vec{r}'} \right] e^{i\vec{k}\cdot\vec{r}} dk_1 dk_2 dk_3 dV' + \\ &\quad \frac{1}{4\pi\alpha} \iiint_V \psi(\vec{r}') \iiint_{\mathcal{S}} \left[ \frac{1}{r} \delta(r - at) e^{-i\vec{k}\cdot\vec{r}'} \right] e^{i\vec{k}\cdot\vec{r}} dk_1 dk_2 dk_3 dV'. \end{aligned}$$

应用延迟定理,

$$\begin{aligned} u(\vec{r}, t) &= \frac{1}{4\pi\alpha} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \iiint_{S_a} \frac{\varphi(\vec{r}')}{|\vec{r} - \vec{r}'|} \delta(|\vec{r} - \vec{r}'| - at) dV' + \\ &\quad \frac{1}{4\pi\alpha} \iiint_{S_a} \frac{\psi(\vec{r}')}{|\vec{r} - \vec{r}'|} \delta(|\vec{r} - \vec{r}'| - at) dV'. \end{aligned}$$

利用相关性质:

$$\mathcal{F}\left[\frac{1}{r} \delta(r - ct)\right] = \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3} \iiint_V \delta(r - ct) e^{-i\vec{k}\cdot\vec{r}} d^3r = \frac{1}{i\alpha k} \frac{1}{i k} (e^{i\alpha k t} - e^{-i\alpha k t})$$

由于被积式中出现  $\delta(|\vec{r} - \vec{r}'| - at)$ , 对  $\vec{r}'$  的积分只需在球面  $S_a$  上进行,  $S_a$  以点  $\vec{r}$  (确切地说, 径矢为  $\vec{r}$  的点) 为球心, 而半径为  $at$ .

$$u(\vec{r}, t) = \frac{1}{4\pi\alpha} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \iiint_{S_a} \frac{\varphi(\vec{r}')}{|\vec{r} - \vec{r}'|} dS' + \frac{1}{4\pi\alpha} \iiint_{S_a} \frac{\psi(\vec{r}')}{|\vec{r} - \vec{r}'|} dS', \quad (13.1.4)$$

式中  $dS'$  是球面  $S_a$  的面积元. (13.1.4) 式称为泊松公式.

## 推迟势例题 (非齐次)

例 7 推迟势. 求解三维无界空间中的受迫振动

$$\begin{cases} u_{,tt} - a^2 \Delta u = f(\vec{r}, t), \\ |u|_{t=0} = 0, \quad |u_{,t}|_{t=0} = 0. \end{cases}$$

解 作傅里叶变换, 问题变换为非齐次常微分方程的初始值问题

$$\begin{cases} U'' + k^2 a^2 U = F(\vec{r}; k), \\ |U|_{t=0} = 0, \quad |U'|_{t=0} = 0. \end{cases}$$

这个问题的解是 (参见 § 6.3 习题 7 答案)

$$U(\vec{r}; k) = \frac{1}{2\alpha i k} \int_0^t F(\vec{r}; k) [e^{i\alpha k(t-\tau)} - e^{-i\alpha k(t-\tau)}] d\tau.$$

然后对  $U(\vec{r}; k)$  进行逆傅里叶变换.

$$\begin{aligned} u(\vec{r}, t) &= \iiint_V \frac{1}{2\alpha i k} \int_0^t F(\vec{r}; k) [e^{i\alpha k(t-\tau)} - e^{-i\alpha k(t-\tau)}] \cdot e^{i\vec{k}\cdot\vec{r}} dk_1 dk_2 dk_3 \\ &= \frac{1}{4\pi\alpha} \iiint_V \int_0^t f(\vec{r}', \tau) \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3} \iiint_V \frac{2\pi}{i k} [e^{i\alpha k(t-\tau)} - e^{-i\alpha k(t-\tau)}] \cdot e^{i\vec{k}\cdot(\vec{r}-\vec{r}')} dk_1 dk_2 dk_3 dV'. \end{aligned}$$

引用 § 5.3 例 1 的结果, 并应用延迟定理,

$$u(\vec{r}, t) = \frac{1}{4\pi\alpha} \iiint_V \int_0^t f(\vec{r}', \tau) \frac{1}{|\vec{r} - \vec{r}'|} \delta[|\vec{r} - \vec{r}'| - a(t - \tau)] d\tau dV'.$$

再引用 (5.3.5) 以及关系式  $\delta(ax) = \delta(x)/|a|$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} u(\vec{r}, t) &= \frac{1}{4\pi\alpha} \iiint_V \int_0^t f(\vec{r}', \tau) \frac{1}{|\vec{r} - \vec{r}'|} \delta\left(t - \tau - \frac{|\vec{r} - \vec{r}'|}{a}\right) d\tau dV' \\ &= \frac{1}{4\pi\alpha^2} \iiint_V \frac{f(\vec{r}', t - |\vec{r} - \vec{r}'|/a)}{|\vec{r} - \vec{r}'|} dV'. \end{aligned}$$

本问题的  $f(\vec{r}, t)$  中的  $t \geq 0$ , 所以上面这个积分其实不必在无界空间进行, 只需在条件  $t - |\vec{r} - \vec{r}'|/a \geq 0$  下积分. 换句话说, 对  $\vec{r}'$  的积分只需在球体  $T_a$  中进行, 此球的球心为矢径  $\vec{r}$ , 而半径为  $at$ . 这样,

$$u(\vec{r}, t) = \frac{1}{4\pi\alpha^2} \iiint_{T_a} \frac{f(\vec{r}', t - |\vec{r} - \vec{r}'|/a)}{|\vec{r} - \vec{r}'|} dV'. \quad (13.1.5)$$

值得注意的是  $f$  的宗量  $t$  换成了  $t - |\vec{r} - \vec{r}'|/a$ . 这是可以理解的, 既然扰动以速度  $a$  传播, 从点  $\vec{r}'$  发出的扰动, 如果在时刻  $t$  对点  $\vec{r}$  产生影响, 必然是在时刻  $t - |\vec{r} - \vec{r}'|/a$  出发的. 为了强调这种时间差异, 通常将  $f(\vec{r}', t - |\vec{r} - \vec{r}'|/a)$  记作  $[f]$ . 于是 (13.1.5) 又可写成

$$u(\vec{r}, t) = \frac{1}{4\pi\alpha^2} \iiint_{T_a} \frac{[f]}{|\vec{r} - \vec{r}'|} dV', \quad (13.1.6)$$

$$t > \frac{|\vec{r} - \vec{r}'|}{at}$$

# § 13.2 拉普拉斯变换求解偏微方程 (主要适用 $\sigma$ 到 $\infty$ 的半无界空间)

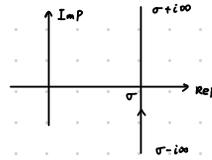
定义回顾

$$\mathcal{L}[f(t)] = \int_0^{\infty} f(t)e^{-pt} dt \equiv \bar{f}(p)$$

$$f(t) = \mathcal{L}^{-1}[\bar{f}(p)] = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\sigma-i\infty}^{\sigma+i\infty} \bar{f}(p)e^{pt} dp$$

正变换 (时间空间  $\rightarrow$  频率空间)

逆变换, 此时对  $p$  沿虚轴积分, 可积性要求明显降低



$\sigma$  要足够大使得所有奇点都落在路径的左侧

$$\mathcal{L}[1] = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-pt} dt = \frac{1}{p}$$

$$\mathcal{L}[t^n] = \frac{n!}{p^{n+1}}$$

性质:

(1) 导数定理

$$\mathcal{L}[f'(t)] = p\bar{f}(p) - f(0)$$

$$\mathcal{L}[f^{(n)}(t)] = p^n \bar{f}(p) - p^{n-1} f(0) - p^{n-2} f'(0) - \dots - f^{(n-1)}(0)$$

记忆方法:  $p$  的幂次与  $f^{(n)}$  阶数和为  $n-1$   
且  $\mathcal{L}[f(t)]$  视为  $-1$  次, 从  $p^0 \mathcal{L}[f(t)]$  开始

(2) 积分定理

$$\mathcal{L}\left[\int_0^t f(\tau) d\tau\right] = \frac{1}{p} \bar{f}(p)$$

(3) 相似定理

$$\mathcal{L}[f(at)] = \frac{1}{a} \bar{f}\left(\frac{p}{a}\right)$$

(4) 位移定理

$$\mathcal{L}[e^{-\lambda t} f(t)] = \bar{f}(p+\lambda)$$

像函数  $p$  变为  $p+\lambda$ , 原函数乘  $e^{-\lambda t}$   $\rightarrow$  常用于整体代换

(5) 延迟定理

$$\mathcal{L}[f(t-\tau)] = e^{-p\tau} \bar{f}(p)$$

像函数乘  $e^{-p\tau}$ , 原函数  $t$  变为  $t-\tau$ , 必须  $t > \tau$

注意:  $f(t) \rightarrow f(t)H(t)$

代入  $t-\tau$  则变为  $f(t-\tau)H(t-\tau)$  只在  $t > \tau$  才有值, 逆变换有影响

(6) 卷积定理

$$\text{定义卷积 } f_1(t) * f_2(t) \equiv \int_0^t f_1(\tau) \cdot f_2(t-\tau) d\tau$$

$$\mathcal{L}[f_1(t) * f_2(t)] = \bar{f}_1(p) \cdot \bar{f}_2(p)$$

(7) 初值定理

若  $\mathcal{L}[f(t)] = \bar{f}(p)$  且  $\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} p\bar{f}(p)$  存在, 则  $f(0) = \lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} p\bar{f}(p)$

(8) 终值定理

$$\mathcal{L}[f'(t)] = \int_0^{\infty} f'(t)e^{-pt} dt = p\bar{f}(p) - f(0) \quad \text{导数定理}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{考虑 } \lim_{p \rightarrow 0} \int_0^{\infty} f'(t)e^{-pt} dt &= \int_0^{\infty} f'(t) dt \\ &= f(\infty) - f(0) \\ &= p\bar{f}(p) - f(0) \end{aligned}$$

可以不经逆变换而直接得出答案

$$\therefore \underline{f(\infty) = \lim_{p \rightarrow 0} p\bar{f}(p)}$$

例 1.  $\bar{f}(p) = \frac{1.06}{p(p+1)(p+2+1.06i)}$

$$f(t) = \mathcal{L}^{-1}[\bar{f}(p)] = [-0.351e^{-0.34t} - 2e^{-118t}] [0.324 \cos(0.746t) - 0.25 \sin(0.746t)]$$

$$f(\infty) = \lim_{p \rightarrow 0} p\bar{f}(p) = \lim_{p \rightarrow 0} \frac{1.06}{p(p+1)(p+2+1.06i)} = 1 \quad \text{显然与上式相符}$$

补充结论:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}[\sin \omega t] &= \frac{\omega}{p^2 + \omega^2}, & \mathcal{L}[\cos \omega t] &= \frac{p}{p^2 + \omega^2} \\ \mathcal{L}[\sinh \omega t] &= \frac{\omega}{p^2 - \omega^2}, & \mathcal{L}[\cosh \omega t] &= \frac{p}{p^2 - \omega^2} \end{aligned}$$

可以用欧拉公式变换后, 利用上面公式

例 2.

波动问题

$$\begin{cases} U_{tt} - a^2 \Delta U = f(\vec{r}, t) \\ U|_{t=0} = 0 & -\infty < x < \infty \\ U_t|_{t=0} = 0 & t > 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{aligned} U_{tt}(\vec{k}, t) - a^2 k^2 U(\vec{k}, t) &= F(\vec{k}, t) \\ &= \frac{1}{(2\pi)^{3/2}} \iiint f(\vec{r}, t) e^{-i\vec{k} \cdot \vec{r}} d^3r \\ U(\vec{k}, t)|_{t=0} &= 0 \\ U_t(\vec{k}, t)|_{t=0} &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

对于空间作 Fourier 变换

对于时间作 Laplace 变换:

$$\begin{aligned} p^2 \bar{U}(\vec{k}, p) + a^2 k^2 \bar{U}(\vec{k}, p) &= \bar{F}(\vec{k}, p) && \text{实际导数定理还要减项, 只是其他项为 0} \\ \bar{U}(\vec{k}, p) &= \frac{\bar{F}(\vec{k}, p)}{p^2 + a^2 k^2} = \frac{ak \bar{F}(\vec{k}, p)}{ak(p^2 + a^2 k^2)} && \text{利用卷积} \\ \text{或} &= \frac{\bar{F}(\vec{k}, p)}{(p+iak)(p-iak)} && \text{再分解} \end{aligned}$$

$$U(\vec{k}, t) = \frac{1}{2iak} \int_0^t F(\vec{k}, \tau) [e^{iak(t-\tau)} - e^{-iak(t-\tau)}] d\tau$$

再进行 Fourier 逆变换

$$U(\vec{r}, t) = \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3} \iiint d^3r' \int_0^t f(\vec{r}', \tau) \iiint_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{2\pi}{4\pi iak} [e^{iak(t-\tau)} - e^{-iak(t-\tau)}] d\tau \cdot e^{i\vec{k} \cdot (\vec{r} - \vec{r}')} d^3k$$

$$\text{最终结果} = \frac{1}{4\pi a^2} \iiint \frac{f(\vec{r}', t - \frac{|\vec{r} - \vec{r}'|}{a})}{|\vec{r} - \vec{r}'|} d^3r'$$

例 3. 限定源扩散, 总粒子数  $N_0$   $U$  指密度

$$\begin{aligned} U_t - D U_{xx} &= 0 \\ U|_{t=0} &= 2N_0 \delta(x) & -\infty < x < \infty \end{aligned}$$

对方程作 Fourier 变换:

$$U(x, t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} U(k, t) e^{ikx} dk$$

$$U_t(k, t) + k^2 D U(k, t) = 0$$

$$\text{并且有 } U(k, t)|_{t=0} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} 2N_0 \delta(x) e^{-ikx} dx = \frac{2N_0}{\sqrt{2\pi}}$$

$$U(k, t) = c(k) e^{-k^2 D t} \text{ 则有 } c(k) = \frac{2N_0}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \therefore U(k, t) \neq 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore U(x, t) &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{2N_0}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-k^2 D t} e^{ikx} dk \\ &= \frac{N_0}{\pi} e^{-\frac{x^2}{4Dt}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{Dt}} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} e^{-(\sqrt{Dt}k - \frac{ix}{2Dt})^2} d\left(\frac{ix}{2Dt} - \sqrt{Dt}k\right) \\ &= \frac{N_0}{\sqrt{Dt\pi}} e^{-x^2/4Dt} \end{aligned}$$

补充法 2:  $U(x, t) = d(t) e^{-\beta(t)x^2}$   
应具有对称性、指数衰减性

# 第十四章 保角变换 (共形变换)

## Conformed Transformation

求解非齐次偏微分方程

$$\Delta u = f(z)$$

$$\left( \alpha \frac{\partial u}{\partial \bar{z}} + \beta u \right) \Big|_{\Sigma} = \varphi(z)$$

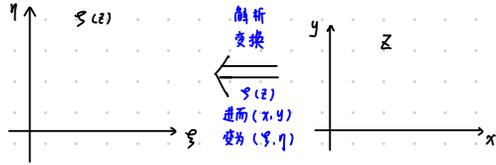
- 本征函数法
- 格林函数法
- 特殊变换法

二维情况下:  $U(x, y)$  经过一个解析变换  $\zeta(z)$

$$\text{方程由 } U_{xx} + U_{yy} = f(x, y) \text{ 变为 } u_{\xi\xi} + u_{\eta\eta} = \tilde{f}(\xi, \eta)$$

并且边界条件能够简单化

只能够适用于二维情形问题



对于解析函数  $\zeta(z)$

$$\zeta'(z) = \lim_{\Delta z \rightarrow 0} \frac{\zeta(z+\Delta z) - \zeta(z)}{\Delta z} = \frac{\partial \zeta}{\partial x} + i \frac{\partial \zeta}{\partial y} = -i \frac{\partial \zeta}{\partial y} + \frac{\partial \zeta}{\partial x}$$

虚部实部对应相等

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial \zeta}{\partial x} = \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial y} \\ \frac{\partial \zeta}{\partial y} = -\frac{\partial \eta}{\partial x} \end{cases} \quad (C-R \text{ 条件})$$

再分别对  $x, y$  求偏导可得:

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial^2 \zeta}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \zeta}{\partial y^2} = 0 \\ \frac{\partial^2 \eta}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2 \eta}{\partial y^2} = 0 \\ \frac{\partial \zeta}{\partial x} \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial \zeta}{\partial y} \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial y} = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \frac{\partial u(x, y)}{\partial x} &= \frac{\partial u(\zeta(x, y), \eta(x, y))}{\partial \zeta} \cdot \frac{\partial \zeta}{\partial x} + \frac{\partial u}{\partial \eta} \cdot \frac{\partial \eta}{\partial x} \\ &= u_{\zeta} \zeta_x + u_{\eta} \eta_x \\ \text{故 } \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} &= \frac{\partial (u_{\zeta} \zeta_x + u_{\eta} \eta_x)}{\partial \zeta} \zeta_x + \frac{\partial (u_{\zeta} \zeta_x + u_{\eta} \eta_x)}{\partial \eta} \eta_x \\ &= u_{\zeta\zeta} \zeta_x^2 + u_{\zeta\eta} \zeta_x \eta_x + u_{\eta\zeta} \eta_x \zeta_x + u_{\eta\eta} \eta_x^2 \end{aligned}$$

同理得  $u_{\eta\eta}(\xi, \eta)$

代入原方程得:

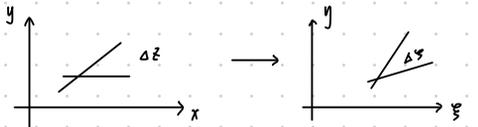
$$(\zeta_x^2 + \zeta_y^2) u_{\zeta\zeta} + 2(\zeta_x \eta_x + \zeta_y \eta_y) u_{\zeta\eta} + (\eta_x^2 + \eta_y^2) u_{\eta\eta} = f(\zeta, \eta)$$

$$\text{整理得 } (\zeta_x^2 + \zeta_y^2) u_{\zeta\zeta} + (\eta_x^2 + \eta_y^2) u_{\eta\eta} = f(\zeta, \eta)$$

$$\text{也就是 } |\zeta'(z)|^2 \{ u_{\zeta\zeta} + u_{\eta\eta} \} = f(\zeta, \eta)$$

$$u_{\zeta\zeta} + u_{\eta\eta} = \frac{1}{|\zeta'(z)|^2} f(\zeta, \eta)$$

泊松方程形式不变



$$\Delta z = |\Delta z| e^{i \arg \Delta z} \quad (\text{辐角})$$

$$\Delta \zeta = |\Delta \zeta| e^{i \arg \Delta \zeta}$$

$$\lim_{\Delta z \rightarrow 0} \frac{\Delta \zeta}{\Delta z} = \zeta'(z) = \left| \frac{\Delta \zeta}{\Delta z} \right| e^{i(\arg \Delta \zeta - \arg \Delta z)}$$

$z$  平面两条曲线相交, 映射至  $\zeta$  平面内, 尽管两条曲线发生变化, 但夹角保持不变, 故称为保角变换

$\zeta$  是一个解析函数

$\zeta'(z) = 0$  的点无意义, 也不一定保角

黎曼定理: 任意一个单连通区域, 必可通过某个保角变换变为另一个任意给定的单连通区域

# § 14.2 常用的保角变换

## (一) 线性变换

$$S(z) = az + b \quad (a, b \text{ 为复常数})$$

$$= a(z + \frac{b}{a}) = |a| e^{i \arg a} (z + \frac{b}{a})$$

平移, 旋转, 放缩 (不改变形状)

$$S'(z) = a = |a| e^{i \arg a}$$

## (二) 幂函数和根式变换

$$S(z) = z^n$$

$$z = |z| e^{i \arg z}$$

对根式变换:

$$S(z) = \sqrt[n]{z} = z^{\frac{1}{n}}$$

同理可得.

$z=0$  时  $S'(z)=0$ , 此处是角改变  
 $S'(z) \neq 0$  处是角不能改变

$$S'(z) = n z^{n-1}$$

$$\therefore S'(z) = |z|^{n-1} e^{i(n-1)\arg z}$$

例 1:

一个甚大金属导体, 挖去一个二面角, 角的大小为  $60^\circ$  (图 14-3), 将导体充电到电势  $V_0$ , 试求二面角内电场中的电势分布.

解 将导体看作无限长, 只须在任一垂直于图 14-3 中柱轴的横截面内研究, 将这横截面称为  $z$  平面. 在  $z$  平面上, 二面角表现为顶角  $\pi/3$  的角域 (图 14-4).



图 14-3

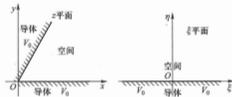


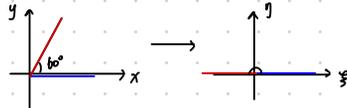
图 14-4

将顶角放大到三倍则成为  $\pi$ , 而顶角为  $\pi$  的角域即半平面, 问题容易解得多.

不妨取  $S(z) = z^3$ .

分析  $x, y$  系下的两射线如何变化

$$S(z) = (x+iy)^3$$



$$S'(z) = 3x^2 + 3x^2iy + 3x(iy)^2 + (iy)^3$$

$$u = v_0 + C(3x^2 - y^2)$$

## 例 2. 速度势 $U(x, y)$

速度  $\vec{v} = \nabla U$

由于  $\nabla \cdot \vec{v} = 0 \therefore \Delta U = 0$  为速度势的条件

$$\Delta U = U_{xx} + U_{yy} = 0$$

河水过坝问题如右图所示

经过  $Z_1(z) = z^2$  的一个变换,  $x$  轴为实轴,  $y$  轴为虚轴

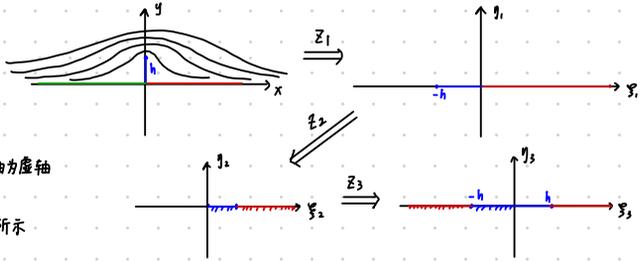
再经过  $Z_2(z) = z_1 + h^2$  的变换

再经过  $Z_3(z) = \sqrt{z_2} = \sqrt{z^2 + h^2}$  的变换, 如右图所示

综合来看  $S(z) = \sqrt{(x+iy)^2 + h^2} = \zeta + i\eta$

$$\text{展开后对应相等 } \zeta = \frac{x^2 - y^2}{2}, \eta = \frac{(x^2 - y^2 + h^2) + [(x^2 - y^2 + h^2)^2 + 4y^2]^{1/2}}{2}$$

$$U = V_0 + C\eta \quad \text{并且 } \vec{v} = \nabla U = \frac{\partial U}{\partial x} \vec{e}_x + \frac{\partial U}{\partial y} \vec{e}_y$$



## (三) 指数函数和对数函数变换

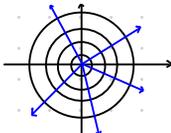
$$S(z) = e^z = e^{x+iy} = e^x \cdot e^{iy}$$

模      幅角

等  $x$  线变为原点为圆心的圆, 随  $x$  变化大小

( $x=0$  为单位圆)

等  $y$  线变为原点发出的射线



$$S(z) = \ln z$$

$$z = |z| e^{i \arg z}$$

$$\therefore S(z) = \ln |z| + i \arg z$$

即模的对数变为实部, 辐角变为虚部.

#### (四) 反演变换

$$w(z) = \frac{R^2}{z} = \frac{R^2}{|z|} e^{-i \cdot \arg z} \quad \text{即为关于 } x \text{ 轴的反演}$$

#### ☆ (五) 分式线性变换 (综合 I - IV 变换)

$$w(z) = \frac{az+b}{cz+d} = \frac{a}{c} \frac{z - \frac{b}{a}}{z - \frac{d}{c}} \quad (ad - bc \neq 0) \quad \text{否则平面所有点变为 } w = \frac{a}{c} \text{ 一个点, 没有意义}$$

$$\text{分式线性变换具有保圆性} \quad (x-x_0)^2 + (y-y_0)^2 = R^2 \longrightarrow (x-x_0)^2 + (y-y_0)^2 = \tilde{R}^2$$

并且对于圆的对称点保持为对称点

(直线作为圆的特例)

#### \* (六) 儒内夫斯基函数

$$w(z) = \frac{1}{2} \left( z + \frac{1}{z} \right) \quad \text{椭圆} \longrightarrow \text{圆}$$

#### \* (七) 施瓦兹-克里斯多菲变换

$$\text{多边形} \longrightarrow \text{直线}$$